46905

PTO-1590 (1-2000)

SEARCH REQUEST FORM

Access DB#

Scientific and Technical Information Center

Requester's Full Name: Alotolia Dans Examiner #: 78462 Date: 716-01	
Art Unit: $1/(64)$ Phone Number $309 - 64/6$ Serial Number: $09/652493$	
Mail Box and Bldg/Room Location: Results Format Preferred (circle): PAPER DISK E-MAIL	-
REID CM 9809	
If more than one search is submitted, please prioritize searches in order of need.	
Please provide a detailed statement of the search topic, and describe as specifically as possible the subject matter to be searched.	
Include the elected species or structures, keywords, synonyms, acronyms, and registry numbers, and combine with the concept or	
utility of the invention. Define any terms that may have a special meaning. Give examples or relevant citations, authors, etc, if known. Please attach a copy of the cover sheet, pertinent claims, and abstract.	
known. Please attach a copy of the cover sheet, pertinent chams, and absolute.	
Title of Invention:	
Inventors (please provide full names):	
Inventors (pieuse provide aut manes).	i
Earliest Priority Filing Date:	4
*For Sequence Searches Only* Please include all pertinent information (parent, child, divisional, or issued patent numbers) along with the	
appropriate serial number.	
A A	
flows 51 arch claim 1-8, + 22-29	
·	
Place search a method of determining tumor	
pour sound method of actions	
susceptibility by that detection of a - dystrogly can	
Saraph Di /179 De Carel	
1 500 ( W.C.) A 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	:
Also, for a method of Lecterthing & dystrogly can	4
Also low a method of docte othing of	***
Third, got a morning of the	* 35.
in blood serum (se claims 22).	
Point of Contact:	*
Susan Hanley	•
Technical Info. Specialist CM1 13C14 Tel: 305 4052	
Om: 12019 18t. 305-4033	
	!
	!
******************************	$(x,y) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{y}{y} \right) + \frac{y}{y} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{y}{y} \right) + \frac{y}{y} = \frac{y}{y} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{y}{y} \right) + \frac{y}{y} = \frac{y}{y$
STAFF USE ONLY  Type of Search  Vendors and cost where applicable	
Searcher: Hanley NA Sequence (#) STN	1
Searcher Phone #: AA Sequence (#) Dialog	
Searcher Location: Structure (#) Questel/Orbit	· ·
4 3	i
Date Scarcific Floxed Op.	
Date Completed.	
Searcher Prep & Review Time: Fulltext Sequence Systems	
Clerical Prep Time: Patent Family WWW/Internet DFCT A	\/A# AD! = -
Online Time: Other Other (specify) DEST A	VAILABLE COPY

```
=> d bib abs hitstr
     ANSWER 1 OF 1 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS 2001:12740 HCAPLUS
L26
AN
DN
     134:85131
ΤI
     Evaluation of adenocarcinoma of the prostate and breast using anti-
     dystroglycan antibodies
     Campbell, Kevin P.; Henry, Michael; Cohen, Michael B.
ΙN
PΑ
     University of Iowa Research Foundation, USA
     PCT Int. Appl., 18 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
     Patent
T.A
     English
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                         KIND DATE
                                                APPLICATION NO. DATE
     WO 2001001151
                         A2
                                20010104
                                                WO 2000-US40206 20000615
     WO 2001001151
                                20010426
                         A3
          W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU,
              CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL,
              IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI,
              SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
          RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG
1999-141149 P 19990625
PRAI US 1999-141149
AB Disclosed is a method for diagnosing the tumorigenic
     grade of a malignant tissue. The method entails detg. the amt. of
     dystroglycan protein of the malignant tissue relative to a std.
     Suitable methods for detg. the amt. of dystroglycan protein of
     the tissue are provided, and include measuring the amt. of mRNA
     transcripts which encode dystroglycan, and also performing
     western blot anal. or immunofluorescence anal. on the tissue components to
     detect <a-dystroglycan or <b-dystroglycan. An
     antibody probe which binds specifically to the C-terminus of <b-
     dystroglycan, is provided. This method is applicable to human
     malignant tissue, esp. adenocarcinoma, and preferably prostate or mammary adenocarcinoma. This method can also be applied to the detection
     of a cancerous disease state in a tissue of a patient, with a decreased
     level of dystroglycan protein being indicative of the presence
     of cancer. Also disclosed is a method for detg. the prognosis of a
     patient afflicted with a malignancy by detg. the expression level of the
     dystroglycan gene in a tissue sample of the malignancy, and
     comparing the expression level to a std., with a decreased level of
     dystroglycan expression being indicative of unfavorable prognosis.
     A method for identifying an individual at risk for the development of
     cancer, or an individual at risk for the recurrence of cancer after
     treatment, is also disclosed. Similarly, a method for identifying
     individuals at risk for developing cancer by screening for mutations in
     the dystroglycan genes of the individual is also provided. One
     such mutation is the allelic loss of human chromosome 3p21.
```

```
=> d ind
     ANSWER 1 OF 1 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L26
     ICM G01N033-68
     15-3 (Immunochemistry)
     Section cross-reference(s): 3, 9, 14
ST
     antibody dystroglycan gene mutation adenocarcinoma; prostate
     mammary adenocarcinoma immunoassay Northern blot
ΤT
     Carcinoma
     Mammary gland
     Prostate gland
        (adenocarcinoma; evaluation of prostate and breast adenocarcinoma using
        anti-dystroglycan antibodies)
TΤ
        (cancer, tumorigenic grade; evaluation of prostate and breast
        adenocarcinoma using anti-dystroglycan antibodies)
ΙT
     Neoplasm
        (diagnosis, tumorigenic grade; evaluation of
        prostate and breast adenocarcinoma using anti-dystroglycan
        antibodies)
     Glycoproteins, specific or class RL: ANT (Analyte); BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study,
     unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); ANST (Analytical study); BIOL
     (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); USES (Uses)
        (dystroglycan; evaluation of prostate and breast
        adenocarcinoma using anti-dystroglycan antibodies)
IT
     Mutation
     Northern blot hybridization
     Prognosis
     Standard substances, analytical
     Susceptibility (genetic)
        (evaluation of prostate and breast adenocarcinoma using anti-
        dystroglycan antibodies)
TΤ
     RNA
     RL: AMX (Analytical matrix); THU (Therapeutic use); ANST (Analytical
     study); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (evaluation of prostate and breast adenocarcinoma using anti-
        dystroglycan antibodies)
     mRNA
ΙT
     RL: ANT (Analyte); BOC (Biological occurrence); THU (Therapeutic use);
     ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); USES
     (Uses)
        (evaluation of prostate and breast adenocarcinoma using anti-
        dystroglycan antibodies)
     RL: ARG (Analytical reagent use); THU (Therapeutic use); ANST (Analytical
     study); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (evaluation of prostate and breast adenocarcinoma using anti-
        dystroglycan antibodies)
ΙT
     Immunoassay
        (fluorescence; evaluation of prostate and breast adenocarcinoma using
        anti-dystroglycan antibodies)
IT
     Gene, animal
     RL: ANT (Analyte); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic
     use); ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (for dystroglycan; evaluation of prostate and breast
        adenocarcinoma using anti-dystroglycan antibodies)
IT
     Chromosome
        (human 3, 3p21; evaluation of prostate and breast adenocarcinoma using
        anti-dystroglycan antibodies)
IT
     Immunoassay
        (immunoblotting; evaluation of prostate and breast adenocarcinoma using
        anti-dystroglycan antibodies)
IT
     Alleles
        (loss; evaluation of prostate and breast adenocarcinoma using anti-
        dystroglycan antibodies)
IT
     Glycoproteins, specific or class
     RL: ANT (Analyte); BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study,
     unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); ANST (Analytical study); BIOL
```

```
=> d his
     (FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 11:39:25 ON 06 AUG 2001)
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 11:39:34 ON 06 AUG 2001
L1
            199 S BISSELL M?/AU
             12 S MUSCHLER J?/AU
L2
              3 S L1 AND L2
L3
L4
            341 S ?DYSTROGLYCAN?
L5
            208 S L1-2
              0 S L4 AND L5
L6
L7
              8 S L5 AND ?GLYCAN?
1.8
             26 S L5 AND ASSAY?
L9
              9 S L8 AND ?TUMOR?
L10
              1 S L8 AND PROTEOLYS?
                                                             INVENTOR SEARCH
              9 S L9 OR L10
L11
L12
              1 S L8 AND ?GLYCAN?
             10 S L11-12
L13
                SELECT RN L13 1-10
     FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 11:44:25 ON 06 AUG 2001
             10 S E1-10
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 11:44:34 ON 06 AUG 2001
              4 S L13 AND L14 4 cites
6 S L13 NOT L15 6 1:43
L15
                E GLYCOPROTEIN/CT C:+es
L16
                E GLYCOPROTEINS/CT
                E E3+ALL/CT
                E GLYCOPROTEINS/CT
                                                        cA indexing
L17
          61135 S E3-5
                E DYSTROGLYCANS/CT
                E DYSTROGLYCAN/CT
                E IMMUNOASSAYS/CT
                E IMMUNOASSAY/CT
                E E3+ALL/CT
          30943 S E2-3
                E ANTIBODIES/CT
         111877 S E3
L19
            341 S ?DYSTROGLYCAN?
L20
     FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 12:25:35 ON 06 AUG 2001
                E DYSTROGLYCACNN
                E DYSTROGLYCACHO
E DYSTROGLYCAN/CN — no entries in Reg File
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 12:26:30 ON 06 AUG 2001
L21
          61304 S L17 OR'L20
L22
            881 S L21 AND L18
            534 S L22 AND L19
L23
L24
            521 S L23 AND (?ASSAY? OR DIAGNOS? OR DETECT? OR MEASUR?)
             73 S L24 AND (?TUMOR? OR CARCINOMA)
1 S L25 AND L20 / Cife
73 S L20 AND (ANTIBOD? OR L19)
L25
L26
L27
            140 S L20 AND (ANALYT? OR ?ASSAY? OR DIAGNOS? OR DETECT? OR DETERMI
L28
L29
             38 S L27 AND L28
L30
         430607 S ?TUMOR? OR ?CANCER? OR ?CARCINOM?
L31
              9 S L20 AND L30
        1139409 S BLOOD OR SERUM OR SERA OR EPITHELIAL?
L32
L33
             38 S L20 AND L32
            2 S L29 AND L31
L34
L35
              7 S L29 AND L33
L36
              9 S L34 OR L35
                                 8 cites
L37
              8 S L36 NOT L26
            289 S DG AND (ANTIBOD? OR L19)
L38
```

606 S DG AND ( ?TUMOR? OR ?CANCER? OR ?CARCINOM?)

3244 S DG AND

619 S DG AND L32

19 S L42 NOT L36

2 S L29 AND L30

20 S L38-41 AND ?GLYCAN?

L39

L40 L41

L42

L43 L44 (ANALYT? OR ?ASSAY? OR DIAGNOS? OR DETECT? OR DETERM?

```
L45
             0 S L44 NOT L36
                                   9 cites
L46
             9 S L43 AND ANTIBOD?
    FILE 'MEDLINE, BIOSIS, SCISEARCH, USPATFULL, WPIDS' ENTERED AT 12:44:27 - multi file
    ON 06 AUG 2001
L47
          1228 S ?DYSTROGLYCAN?
      16562102 S ANALY? OR ?ASSAY? OR DIAGNOS? OR DETECT? OR MEASUR? OR DETERM
L48
           627 S L47 AND L48
L49
            21 S L49 AND (?TUMOR? OR ?CANCER? OR ?CARCINOM?)
L50
L51
           361 S L49 AND (MONOCLON? OR ANTIBOD? OR LAMININ)
L52
            16 S L50 AND L51
           14 DUP REM L52 (2 DUPLICATES REMOVED) 14 cites
L53
L54
             5 S L50 NOT L52
                                                  3 cites
             3 DUP REM L54 (2 DUPLICATES REMOVED)
L55
            31 S L47 AND (?TUMOR? OR ?CANCER? OR ?CARCINOM?)
L56
L57
            10 S L56 NOT (L52 OR L54)
                                                 9 cites-boking for 1035 g DG W
L58
             9 DUP REM L57 (1 DUPLICATE REMOVED)
L59
           119 S L47(5A)L48
            79 S L59 AND (MONOCLON? OR ANTIBOD? OR LAMININ)
L60
                                                                                  tuma st.
            35 S L59 AND (TISSUE OR EPITHEL? OR BLOOD OR SERUM)
L61
L62
            85 S L59 AND CELL
L63
            20 DUP REM L61 (15 DUPLICATES REMOVED)
            19 S L63 NOT (L52 OR L54 OR L57)
L64
            41 DUP REM L62 (44 DUPLICATES REMOVED)
L65
L66
            39 S L65 NOT (L52 OR L54 OR L57)
L67
            45 S L64 OR L66
            19 S L67 AND (MONOCLON? OR ANTIBOD? OR IMMUNOASS?)
L68
            12 S L67 AND FRAGMENT
L69
                            22 cites = looking for 103's for DG w/
antibodies/assay
T.70
            22 S L68-69
```

```
=> d bib abs hitstr 1
     ANSWER 1 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS 1999:215367 HCAPLUS
ΔNI
DN
     131:17229
TΙ
     .alpha.1 and .alpha.2 integrins mediate invasive activity of mouse mammary
     carcinoma cells through regulation of stromelysin-1 expression
     Lochter, Andre; Navre, Marc; Werb, Zena; Bissell, Mina J.
ΑU
     Life Sciences Division, Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, University
CS
     of California, Berkeley, CA, 94720, USA
Mol. Biol. Cell (1999), 10(2), 271-282
SO
     CODEN: MBCEEV; ISSN: 1059-1524
PB
     American Society for Cell Biology
DT
     Journal
LA
     Enalish
     Tumor cell invasion relies on cell migration and extracellular
AB
     matrix proteolysis. We investigated the contribution of
     different integrins to the invasive activity of mouse mammary carcinoma
     cells. Antibodies against integrin subunits .alpha.6 and .beta.1, but not
     against .alpha.1 and .alpha.2, inhibited cell locomotion on a
     reconstituted basement membrane in two-dimensional cell migration
     assays, whereas antibodies against .beta.1, but not against
     .alpha.6 or .alpha.2, interfered with cell adhesion to basement membrane
     constituents. Blocking antibodies against .alpha.1 integrins impaired
     only cell adhesion to type IV collagen. Antibodies against .alpha.1, .alpha.2, .alpha.6, and .beta.1, but not .alpha.5, integrin subunits
     reduced invasion of a reconstituted basement membrane. Integrins .alpha.1
     and .alpha.2, which contributed only marginally to motility and adhesion, regulated proteinase prodn. Antibodies against .alpha.1 and .alpha.2, but
     not .alpha.6 and .beta.1, integrin subunits inhibited both transcription
     and protein expression of the matrix metalloproteinase stromelysin-1.
     Inhibition of tumor cell invasion by antibodies against .alpha.1
     and .alpha.2 was reversed by addn. of recombinant stromelysin-1. contrast, stromelysin-1 could not rescue invasion inhibited by
     anti-.alpha.6 antibodies. Our data indicate that .alpha.1 and .alpha.2
     integrins confer invasive behavior by regulating stromelysin-1 expression,
     whereas .alpha.6 integrins regulate cell motility. These results provide
     new insights into the specific functions of integrins during tumor
     cell invasion.
     81669-70-7, Metalloproteinase
     RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU
     (Occurrence)
         (80,000-mol.-wt.; .alpha.1 and .alpha.2 integrins confer invasive
        behavior by regulating stromelysin-1 expression and .alpha.6 integrins
         regulate cell motility in mammary carcinoma)
RN
     81669-70-7 HCAPLUS
     Proteinase, metallo- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
     9001-92-7, Proteinase 79955-99-0, Stromelysin-1
     RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BOC (Biological occurrence);
     BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC
     (Process)
         (.alpha.1 and .alpha.2 integrins confer invasive behavior by regulating
         stromelysin-1 expression and .alpha.6 integrins regulate cell motility
         in mammary carcinoma)
     9001-92-7 HCAPLUS
     Proteinase (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
     79955-99-0 HCAPLUS
RN
     Stromelysin 1 (9CI)
                            (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
     146480-35-5, Gelatinase A 146480-36-6, Gelatinase B
     RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU
     (Occurrence)
         (.alpha.1 and .alpha.2 integrins confer invasive behavior by regulating stromelysin-1 expression and .alpha.6 integrins regulate cell motility
```

in mammary carcinoma)

- RN 146480-35-5 HCAPLUS
- CN Gelatinase A (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
- \*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*
- RN 146480-36-6 HCAPLUS CN Gelatinase B (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
- \*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*
- RE.CNT 65
- RE . (1) Brooks, P; Cell 1996, V85, P683 HCAPLUS
- (2) Cannistra, S; Gynecol Oncol 1995, V58, P216 HCAPLUS
  (3) Chao, C; Cancer Res 1996, V56, P4811 HCAPLUS
  (4) Chintala, S; Cancer Lett 1996, V103, P201 HCAPLUS
  (5) Cress, A; Cancer Metastasis Rev 1995, V14, P219 HCAPLUS
  ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

```
ANSWER 2 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
1.15
AN
     1998:805579 HCAPLUS
     130:120000
DN
     Reciprocal interactions between .beta.1-integrin and epidermal growth
     factor receptor in three-dimensional basement membrane breast cultures: a
     different perspective in epithelial biology
AU
     Wang, Fei; Weaver, Valerie M.; Petersen, Ole W.; Larabell, Carolyn A.;
     Dedhar, Shoukat; Briand, Per; Lupu, Ruth; Bissell, Mina J.
Life Sciences Division, Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Berkeley,
     CA, 94720, USA
Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. (1998), 95(25), 14821-14826
SO
     CODEN: PNASA6; ISSN: 0027-8424
PB
     National Academy of Sciences
DT
     Journal
LA
     English
AB
     Anchorage and growth factor independence are cardinal features of the
     transformed phenotype. Although it is logical that the two pathways must
     be coregulated in normal tissues to maintain homeostasis, this has not
     been demonstrated directly. We showed previously that down-modulation of
     beta.1-integrin signaling reverted the malignant behavior of a human breast tumor cell line (T4-2) derived from phenotypically normal
     cells (HMT-3522) and led to growth arrest in a three-dimensional (3D)
     basement membrane assay in which the cells formed tissue-like
     acini. Here, we show that there is a bidirectional cross-modulation of
      .beta.1-integrin and epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) signaling via
     the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathway. The reciprocal modulation does not occur in monolayer (2D) cultures. Antibody-mediated
     inhibition of either of these receptors in the tumor cells, or
     inhibition of MAPK kinase, induced a concomitant down-regulation of both
     receptors, followed by growth-arrest and restoration of normal breast tissue morphogenesis. Cross-modulation and tissue morphogenesis were
     assocd, with attenuation of EGF-induced transient MAPK activation. To
     specifically test EGFR and .beta.1-integrin interdependency, EGFR was
     overexpressed in nonmalignant cells, leading to disruption of
     morphogenesis and a compensatory up-regulation of .beta.1-integrin
     expression, again only in 3D. Our results indicate that when breast cells
     are spatially organized as a result of contact with basement membrane, the
     signaling pathways become coupled and bidirectional. They further explain
     why breast cells fail to differentiate in monolayer cultures in which
     these events are mostly uncoupled. Moreover, in a subset of tumor cells in which these pathways are misregulated but functional, the cells could be "normalized" by manipulating either pathway.
     142243-02-5, Mitogen-activated protein kinase 142805-58-1
      MAP kinase kinase
     RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)
         (.beta.1-integrin and EGF receptor reciprocal interactions in
         three-dimensional basement membrane breast cultures)
RN
     142243-02-5 HCAPLUS
     Kinase (phosphorylating), mitogen-activated protein (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
RN
     142805-58-1 HCAPLUS
CN
     Kinase (phosphorylating), mitogen-activated protein kinase (9CI) (CA
     INDEX NAME)
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
     62229-50-9, Epidermal growth factor
     RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
         (.beta.1-integrin and EGF receptor reciprocal interactions in
         three-dimensional basement membrane breast cultures)
RN
     62229-50-9 HCAPLUS
     Epidermal growth factor (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
*** STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE ***
RE.CNT 41
RE
```

=> d bib abs hitstr 2

(2) Boudreau, N; Trends Cell Biol 1995, V5, P1 HCAPLUS

- (3) Briand, P; Cancer Res 1996, V56, P2039 HCAPLUS
  (5) Chen, Q; J Biol Chem 1994, V269, P26602 HCAPLUS
  (6) Clark, E; J Biol Chem 1996, V271, P14814 HCAPLUS
  (7) Clark, E; Science 1995, V268, P233 HCAPLUS
  ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

### => d bib abs hitstr 3

- ANSWER 3 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS L15
- AΝ 1993:140978 HCAPLUS
- DN 118:140,978
- A novel transcriptional enhancer is involved in the prolactin- and extracellular matrix-dependent regulation of .beta.-casein gene expression
- Schmidhauser, Christian; Casperson, Gerald F.; Myers, Connie A.; Sanzo, Kimberly T.; Bolten, Suzanne; Bissell, Mina J.
- Lawrence Berkeley Lab., Univ. California, Berkeley, CA, 94720, USA Mol. Biol. Cell (1992), 3(6), 699-709 CS
- CODEN: MBCEEV; ISSN: 1059-1524
- DT Journal
- LA English
- AB Lactogenic hormones and extracellular matrix (ECM) act synergistically to regulate .beta.-casein expression in culture. A functional subpopulation of the mouse mammary epithelial cell strain COMMA-1D (designated CID 9) was developed which expresses high levels of .beta.-casein, forms alveolar-like structures when plated onto the EHS tumor-derived matrix, and secretes .beta.-casein unidirectionally into a lumen. It was shown that ECM- and prolactin-dependent regulations of .beta.-casein occur mainly at the transcriptional level and that 5' sequences play an important role in these regulations. To address the question of the nature of the DNA sequence requirements for such regulation, the bovine .beta.-casein gene promoter in these cells was analyzed. A 160-bp transcriptional enhancer (BCE1) was located within the 5' flanking region of the .beta.-casein gene. Using functional assays, BCE1 was shown to contain responsive elements for prolactin- and ECM-dependent regulation. BCE1 placed upstream of a truncated and inactive .beta.-casein promoter (the shortest extending from -89 to +42 bp with regard to the transcription start site) reconstitutes a promoter even more potent than the intact promoter, which contains BCEl in its normal context more than 1.5 kb upstream. This small fusion promoter also reconstitutes the normal pattern of regulation, including a requirement for both prolactin and ECM and a synergistic action of prolactin and hydrocortisone. By replacing the milk promoter with a heterologous viral promoter, it was demonstrated that BCE1 participates in the prolactin- and ECM-mediated regulation.
- IT 146482-53-3
- RL: PRP (Properties); BIOL (Biological study)
  - (nucleotide sequence of)
- 146482-53-3 HCAPLUS
- DNA (cattle clone b.beta.cas-1790+42/CAT .beta.-casein gene enhancer BCE1 region-containing fragment) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
- \*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*
- 9002-62-4, Prolactin, biological studies
  - RL: BIOL (Biological study)
    - (.beta.-casein gene of mouse CID9 cells regulated by, enhancer BCE1 mediation of)
- RN 9002-62-4 HCAPLUS
- Prolactin (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
- \*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

### => d bib abs hitstr 4

- ANSWER 4 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS T.15
- AN 1987:595597 HCAPLUS
- 107:195597 DN
- Casein gene expression in mouse mammary epithelial cell lines: dependence TIupon extracellular matrix and cell type
- AII
- Medina, Daniel; Li, M. L.; Oborn, C. J.; Bissell, M. J. Dep. Cell Biol., Baylor Coll. Med., Houston, TX, 77030, USA
- Exp. Cell Res. (1987), 172(1), 192-203 CODEN: ECREAL; ISSN: 0014-4827 SO
- DT Journal
- LA English
- The COMMA-D mammary cell line exhibits mammary-specific functional differentiation under appropriate conditions in cell culture. The cytol. heterogeneous COMMA-D parental line and the clonal lines DB-1, TA-5, and FA-1 derived from the COMMA-D parent were examd. for similar properties of functional differentiation. In monolayer cell culture, the cell lines DB-1, TA-5, FA-1, and MA-4 were examd. for expression of mammary-specific and epithelial-specific proteins by an indirect immunofluorescence assay. The clonal cell lines were relatively homogeneous in their resp. staining properties and seemed to represent 3 subpopulations found in the heterogeneous parental COMMA-D line. None of the 4 clonal lines appeared to represent myoepithelial cells. The cell lines were examd. for expression of .beta.-casein mRNA in the presence or absence of prolactin. The heterogeneous COMMA-D line, but none of the clonal lines, was induced by the presence of prolactin to produce significantly increased levels of .beta.-casein mRNA. The inducibility of .beta.-casein in the COMMA-D cell line was further enhanced by a reconstituted basement membrane prepn. enriched in laminin, collagen IV, and proteoglycans. Individual matrix components of laminin, fibronectin, heparan sulfate, heparan, or hyaluronic acid were not effective as substrata for the induction of .beta.-casein mRNA. Thus the functional response of inducible mammary cell populations is evidently a result of interaction among hormones, multiple extracellular matrix components, and specific cell types.
- 9002-62-4, Prolactin, biological studies
  - RL: BIOL (Biological study)
    - (.beta.-casein-specifying mRNA of mammary gland epithelium in response to, extracellular matrix in relation to)
- RN 9002-62-4 HCAPLUS
- Prolactin (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME) CN
- \*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

## => d bib abs 116 1

- ANSWER 1 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS L16
- 2000:41808 HCAPLUS
- DN 132:164446
- E7-transduced human breast epithelial cells show partial differentiation TI in three-dimensional culture
- Spancake, Kimberly M.; Anderson, Christine B.; Weaver, Valerie M.; ΑIJ Matsunami, Norisada; Bissell, Mina J.; White, Raymond L.
- CS Huntsman Cancer Institute, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, UT, 84112,
- Cancer Res. (1999), 59(24), 6042-6045 SO CODEN: CNREA8; ISSN: 0008-5472
- PB AACR Subscription Office
- DTJournal
- LA English
- AB Disruption of the retinoblastoma (RB) tumor suppressor pathway is a common and important event in breast carcinogenesis. To examine the role of the retinoblastoma protein (pRB) in this process, the authors created human mammary epithelial cells (HMEC) deficient for pRB by infecting primary outgrowth from breast organoids with the human papillomavirus type 16 (HPV16) E7 gene. HPV16 E7 binds to and inactivates pRB and also causes a significant down-regulation of the protein. Culturing normal HMEC in a reconstituted basement membrane (rBM) provides a correct environment and signaling cues for the formation of differentiated, acini-like structures. When cultured in this rBM, HMEC+E7 were found to respond morphol. as normal HMEC and form acinar structures. In contrast to normal HMEC, many of the cells within the  ${\tt HMEC+E7}$ structures were not growth arrested, as detd. by a 5-bromo-2'-deoxyuridine incorporation assay. PRB deficiency did not affect polarization of these structures, as indicated by the normal localization of the cell-cell adhesion marker E-cadherin and the basal deposition of a collagen IV membrane. However, in HMEC+E7 acini, the authors were unable to detect by immunofluorescence microscopy the milk protein lactoferrin or cytokeratin 19, both markers of differentiation expressed in the normal HMEC structures. These data suggest that loss of RB in vivo would compromise differentiation, predisposing these cells to future tumor-promoting actions.

## RE.CNT 26

RE

- (1) Berezutskaya, E; Cell Growth Differ 1997, V8, P1277 HCAPLUS
- (2) Bissell, M; Cancer Res 1999, V59, P1757s HCAPLUS
- (3) Boyer, S; Cancer Res 1996, V56, P4620 HCAPLUS (5) Close, M; J Cell Sci 1997, V110, P2861 HCAPLUS
- (8) Gu, W; Cell 1993, V72, P309 HCAPLUS
- ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

## => d ind 1

- L16 ANSWER 1 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS CC 14-1 (Mammalian Pathological Biochemistry)
  - Section cross-reference(s): 10
- ST papillomavirus E7 protein breast epithelium differentiation
- IT Keratins
  RL: BOC (Biological occur
  - RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)
    - (19; papillomavirus E7-mediated deficiency in retinoblastoma protein in breast epithelial cells impairs differentiation-assocd. expression of)
- IT Transcription factors
  RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BIOL (Biological study)
  (E7; papillomavirus E7-mediated deficiency in retinoblastoma protein in breast epithelial cells impairs cell cycle regulation and
- IT Transcription factors

differentiation)

- RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BIOL (Biological study)
  (Rb; papillomavirus E7-mediated deficiency in retinoblastoma protein in breast epithelial cells impairs cell cycle regulation and differentiation)
- IT Mammary gland
  - (epithelium; papillomavirus E7-mediated deficiency in retinoblastoma protein in breast epithelial cells impairs cell cycle regulation and differentiation)
- IT Mammary gland
  - (neoplasm; papillomavirus E7-mediated deficiency in retinoblastoma protein in breast epithelial cells impairs cell cycle regulation and differentiation in relation to progression to)
- IT Cell cycle
  - Cell differentiation
  - Human papillomavirus 16
    - (papillomavirus E7-mediated deficiency in retinoblastoma protein in breast epithelial cells impairs cell cycle regulation and differentiation)
- IT Transformation, neoplastic
  - (papillomavirus E7-mediated deficiency in retinoblastoma protein in breast epithelial cells impairs cell cycle regulation and differentiation in relation to)
- IT Lactoferrins
  - RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)
    - (papillomavirus E7-mediated deficiency in retinoblastoma protein in breast epithelial cells impairs differentiation-assocd. expression of)

### => d bib abs 116 2

- L16 ANSWER 2 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- 1999:241818 HCAPLUS ΑN
- DN 131:42712
- ΤI Tissue structure, nuclear organization, and gene expression in normal and malignant breast
- ΑIJ Bissell, Mina J.; Weaver, Valerie M.; Lelievre, Sophie A.; Wang, Fei; Petersen, Ole W.; Schmeichel, Karen L.
- Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Berkeley, CA, 94720, USA Cancer Res. (1999), 59(7, Suppl.), 1757S-1764S
- so CODEN: CNREA8; ISSN: 0008-5472
- PB AACR Subscription Office
- DT Journal; General Review
- English
- A review, with 61 refs. Because every cell within the body has the same genetic information, a significant problem in biol. is to understand how cells within a tissue express genes selectively. A sophisticated network of phys. and biochem. signals converge in a highly orchestrated manner to bring about the exquisite regulation that governs gene expression in diverse tissues. Thus, the ultimate decision of a cell to proliferate, express tissue-specific genes, or apoptose must be a coordinated response to its adhesive, growth factor, and hormonal milieu. The unifying hypothesis examd. in this overview is that the unit of function in higher organisms is neither the genome nor the cell alone but the complex, three-dimensional tissue. This is because there are bidirectional connections between the components of the cellular microenvironment (growth factors, hormones, and extracellular matrix) and the nucleus. These connections are made via membrane-bound receptors and transmitted to the nucleus, where the signals result in modifications to the nuclear matrix and chromatin structure and lead to selective gene expression. Thus, cells need to be studied "in context", i.e., within a proper tissue structure, if one is to understand the bidirectional pathways that connect the cellular microenvironment and the genome. In the last decades, we have used well-characterized human and mouse mammary cell lines in "designer microenvironments" to create an appropriate context to study tissue-specific gene expression. The use of a three-dimensional culture assay, developed with reconstituted basement membrane, has allowed us to distinguish normal and malignant human breast cells easily and rapidly. Whereas normal cells become growth arrested and form organized "acini," tumor cells continue to grow, pile up, and in general fail to respond to extracellular matrix and microenvironmental cues. correcting the extracellular matrix-receptor (integrin) signaling and balance, we have been able to revert the malignant phenotype when a human breast tumor cell is cultured in, or on, a basement membrane. Most recently, we have shown that whereas .beta.1 integrin and epidermal growth factor receptor signal transduction pathways are integrated reciprocally in three-dimensional cultures, on tissue culture plastic (two-dimensional monolayers), these are not coordinated. Finally, we have demonstrated that, rather than passively reflecting changes in gene expression, nuclear organization itself can modulate cellular and tissue phenotype. We conclude that the structure of the tissue is dominant over the genome, and that we may need a new paradigm for how epithelial-specific genes are regulated in vivo. We also argue that unless the structure of the tissue is critically altered, malignancy will not progress, even in the presence of multiple chromosomal mutations.

# RE.CNT 61

- RE
- (2) Alroy, I; FEBS Lett 1997, V410, P83 HCAPLUS
- (4) Bissell, M; Int Rev Cytol 1981, V70, P27 HCAPLUS (5) Bissell, M; J Theor Biol 1982, V99, P31 HCAPLUS

  - (6) Bode, J; Crit Rev Eukaryotic Gene Expression 1996, V6, P115 HCAPLUS
  - (7) Boudreau, N; Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1996, V93, P3509 HCAPLUS
- ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

### => d ind 2

- L16 ANSWER 2 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS CC 14-0 (Mammalian Pathological Biochemistry) Section cross-reference(s): 3
- ST review breast cancer tissue structure gene expression
- IT Gene

(expression; tissue structure, nuclear organization, and gene expression in normal and malignant breast)

- IT Mammary gland
  - (neoplasm; tissue structure, nuclear organization, and gene expression in normal and malignant breast)  $\,$
- IT Cell nucleus
  - Mammary gland
  - Signal transduction, biological
    - (tissue structure, nuclear organization, and gene expression in normal and malignant breast)
- IT Epidermal growth factor receptors
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (tissue structure, nuclear organization, and gene expression in normal and malignant breast)
- IT Integrins
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (.beta.1; tissue structure, nuclear organization, and gene expression in normal and malignant breast)

#### => d bib abs 116 3

- L16 ANSWER 3 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- AN 1997:345803 HCAPLUS
- DN 127:63732
- TI The importance of the microenvironment in breast cancer progression: recapitulation of mammary tumorigenesis using a unique human mammary epithelial cell model and a three-dimensional culture assav
- AU Weaver, V.M.; Fischer, A.H.; Peterson, O.W.; Bissell, M.J.
- CS Ernest Orlando Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Berkeley, CA, 94720,
- SO Biochem. Cell Biol. (1996), 74(6), 833-851 CODEN: BCBIEQ; ISSN: 0829-8211
- PB National Research Council of Canada
- DT Journal; General Review
- LA English
- A review with .apprx.160 refs. The extracellular matrix (ECM) is a dominant regulator of tissue development and homeostasis. "Designer microenvironments" in culture and in vivo model systems have shown that the ECM regulates growth, differentiation, and apoptosis in murine and human mammary epithelial cells (MEC) through a hierarchy of transcriptional events involving the intricate interplay between sol. and phys. signaling pathways. Furthermore, these studies have shown that these pathways direct and in turn are influenced by the tissue structure. Tissue structure is directed by the cooperative interactions of the cell-cell and cell-ECM pathways and can be modified by stromal factors. Not surprisingly then, loss of tissue structure and alterations in ECM components are assocd. with the appearance and dissemination of breast tumors, and malignancy is assocd with perturbations in cell adhesion, changes in adhesion mols., and a stromal reaction. lines of evidence now support the contention that the pathogenesis of breast cancer is detd. (at least in part) by the dynamic interplay between the ductal epithelial cells, the microenvironment, and the tissue structure (acini). Thus, to understand the mechanisms involved in carcinogenesis, the role of the microenvironment (ECM as well as the stromal cells) with respect to tissue structure should be considered and studied. Towards this goal, the authors have established a unique human MEC model of tumorigenesis, which in concert with a three-dimensional  ${\bf assay},\ {\bf recapitulates}\ {\bf many}\ {\bf of}\ {\bf the}\ {\bf genetic}\ {\bf and}$ morphol. changes obsd. in breast cancer in vivo. The authors are currently using this system to understand the role of the microenvironment and tissue structure in breast cancer progression.

### => d ind 3

- L16 ANSWER 3 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS CC 14-0 (Mammalian Pathological Biochemistry) Section cross-reference(s): 9
- ST review breast cancer microenvironment adhesion mol; culture assay breast cancer microenvironment review
  - Breast tumors
    Disease models
    Extracellular matrix
    Mammalian tissue culture
    Signal transduction (biological)
     (microenvironment in breast cancer progression studied by human mammary epithelial cell model and three-dimensional culture assay in relation to cell adhesion mols.)
- IT Cell adhesion molecules
  RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)
  (microenvironment in breast cancer progression studied by human mammary epithelial cell model and three-dimensional culture assay in relation to cell adhesion mols.)

### => d bib abs 116 4

- L16 ANSWER 4 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- AN 1995:756888 HCAPLUS
- DN 123:253057
- TI The development of a functionally relevant cell culture model of progressive human breast cancer
- AU Weaver, Valerie M.; Howlett, Anthony R.; Langton-Webster, Beatrice; Petersen, Ole W.; Bissell, Mina J.
- CS Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, University of California, Berkeley, CA, 94720, USA
- SO Semin. Cancer Biol. (1995), Volume Date 1995, 6(3), 175-84 CODEN: SECBE7; ISSN: 1044-579X
- DT Journal
- LA English
- Normal mammary homeostasis, and by implication tumorigenesis, are dependent upon the dynamic interplay between epithelial cells, stromal components, and the extracellular matrix. To study the evolution of human breast cancer, a functionally relevant cell culture model is required which recognizes the complexity of the mammary gland's microenvironment. The development of an appropriate breast epithelial cancer cell model will be dependent on the ability to recreate the normal and neoplastic tissue microenvironment in culture. Towards this goal, a 3-dimensional extracellular matrix (ECM) assay, employing a reconstituted basement membrane, has been developed which allows for the rapid and accurate discrimination of normal and neoplastic cells when cultured. To investigate stromal/epithelial cell interactions, the authors have developed a tumor environment assay which essentially mirrors the tumor microenvironment histol. The use of a novel, near diploid, human breast epithelial cell line, HMT-3522, which has transformed spontaneously with passage in culture, together with these 3-dimensional culture assays, is expected to provide meaningful markers of initiation and progression.

### => d ind 4 .

L16 ANSWER 4 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS 14-1 (Mammalian Pathological Biochemistry) CC ST human mammary cancer cell culture model Animal cell line (HMT-3522; development of functionally relevant cell culture model of progressive human breast cancer) ΙT Extracellular matrix (development of functionally relevant cell culture model of progressive human breast cancer) Mammary gland
(neoplasm, development of functionally relevant cell culture model of

progressive human breast cancer)

### => d bib abs 116 5

- ANSWER 5 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS 1.16
- AN 1995:567651 HCAPLUS
- DN 123:6576
- Cellular growth and survival are mediated by .beta.1 integrins in normal ΤI human breast epithelium but not in breast carcinoma
- ΑU Howlett, Anthony R.; Bailey, Nina; Bamsky, Caroline; Petersen, Ole W.; Bissell, Mina J.
- CS Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, University of California, Berkeley, CA,
- J. Cell Sci. (1995), 108(5), 1945-57 CODEN: JNCSAI; ISSN: 0021-9533 SO
- DТ Journal
- LA English
  - We previously established a rapid three-dimensional assay for discrimination of normal and malignant human breast epithelial cells using a laminin-rich reconstituted basement membrane. In this assay, normal epithelial cells differentiate into well-organized acinar structures whereas tumor cells fail to recapitulate this process and produce large, disordered colonies. The data suggest that breast acinar morphogenesis and differentiation is regulated by cell-extra-cellular matrix (ECM) interactions and that these interactions are altered in malignancy. Here, we investigated the role of ECM receptors (integrins) in these processes and report on the expression and function of potential laminin receptor in normal and tumorigenic breast epithelial cells. Immunocytochem. anal. showed that normal and carcinoma cells in a three-dimensional substratum express profiles of integrins similar to normal and malignant breast tissues in situ. Normal cells express .alpha.1, .alpha.2, .alpha.3, .alpha.6, .beta.1 and .beta.4 integrin subunits, whereas breast carcinoma cells show variable losses, disordered expression, or downregulation of these subunits. Function-blocking expts. using inhibitory antiintegrin subunit antibodies showed a >5-fold inhibition of the formation of acinar structures by normal cells in the presence of either anti-.beta.1 or anti-.alpha.3 antibodies, whereas anti-.alpha.2 or -.alpha.6 had little or no effect. In expts. where collagen type I gels were used instead of basement membrane, acinar morphogenesis was blocked by anti-.beta.1 and -.alpha.2 antibodies but not by anti=.alpha.3. These data suggest a specificity of integrin utilization dependent on the ECM ligands encountered by the cell. The interruption of normal acinar morphogenesis by anti-integrin antibodies was assocd. with an inhibition of cell growth and induction of apoptosis. Function-blocking antibodies had no inhibitory effect on the rate of tumor cell growth, survival or capacity to form colonies. Thus under our culture conditions breast acinar formation is at least a two-step process involving .beta.1-integrin-dependent cellular growth followed by polarization of the cells into organized structures. The regulation of this pathway appears to be impaired or lost in the tumor cells, suggesting that tumor colony formation occurs by independent mechanisms and that loss of proper integrin-mediated cell-ECM interaction may be crit. to breast tumor formation.

### => d bib abs 116 6

- L16 ANSWER 6 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- ΑN 1995:349831 HCAPLUS
- ΤI The origin of myofibroblasts in breast cancer: recapitulation of tumor environment in culture unravels diversity and implicates converted fibroblasts and recruited smooth muscle cells
  Roennov-Jessen, Lone; Petersen, Ole W.; Koteliansky, Victor E.;
- ΑÜ Bissell, Mina J.
- CS Struct. Cell Biol. Unit, Inst. Med. Anat., Copenhagen, DK-2200, Den.
- J. Clin. Invest. (1995), 95(2), 859-73 CODEN: JCINAO; ISSN: 0021-9738
- DΤ Journal
- LA English
- AΒ The origin of myofibroblasts in stromal reaction has been a subject of controversy. To address this question definitively, we developed techniques for purifn. and characterization of major stromal cell types. We defined a panel of markers that could, in combination, unequivocally distinguish these cells types by immunocytochem., iso-elec. focusing, immunoblotting, and two-dimensional gel electrophoresis. We than devised an assay to recapitulate in culture, within two weeks of incubation, crit. aspectes of the icroenvironment in vivo including the typical tissue histol, and stromal reaction When confronted with tumor cells in this assay, fibroblasts readily converted into a graded pattern of myogenic differentiation, strongest in the immediate vicinity of tumor cells. Vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMC), in contrast, did not change appreciably and remained coordinately smoth muscle differentiated. Midcapillary pericytes showed only a slight propensity for myogenic differentiation. Anal. of ten primary tumors implicated converted fibroblasts (10/10), vascular smooth muscle cells (4/10), and pericytes (1/10) in the stromal reaction Tumor cells were shown to specifically denude the venules both in culture and in vivo, explaining the VSMC phenotype in the stroma. establishment of this assay and clarification of the origin of these cells pave the way for further anal. of the mechanisms of conversion, and the consequence of such heterogeneity for diagnosis and treatment.

=> d ind 6

L16 ANSWER 6 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

### => d bib abs 1

- ANSWER 1 OF 8 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS L37
- 2001:370108 HCAPLUS
- Dystroglycan distribution in adult mouse brain: a light and electron microscopy study
- Zaccaria, M. L.; Di Tommaso, F.; Brancaccio, A.; Paggi, P.; Petrucci, T. ΑU
- CS Dipartimento di Biologia Cellulare e dello Sviluppo, Universita "La
- Sapienza", Rome, 00185, Italy Neuroscience (Oxford, U. K.) (2001), 104(2), 311-324 CODEN: NRSCDN; ISSN: 0306-4522
- PB Elsevier Science Ltd.
- ĎΤ Journal
- English LA
- Dystroglycan, originally identified in muscle as a component of the dystrophin-assocd. glycoprotein complex, is a ubiquitously expressed cell-surface receptor that forms a transmembrane link between the extracellular matrix and the cytoskeleton. It contains two subunits, .alpha. and .beta., formed by proteolytic cleavage of a common precursor. In the brain, different neuronal subtypes and glial cells may express dystroglycan in complex with distinct cytoplasmic proteins such as dystrophin, utrophin and their truncated forms. To examine the distribution of dystroglycan in adult mouse brain, we raised antibodies against the recombinant amino- and carboxyl-terminal domains of .alpha.-dystroglycan. On western blot, the antibodies recognized specifically .alpha.-dystroglycan in cerebellar exts. Using light microscopy, .alpha.-dystroglycan was found in neurons of the cerebral cortex, hippocampus, olfactory bulb, basal ganglia, thalamus, hypothalamus, brainstem and cerebellum, where dystrophin and its truncated isoforms are also known to be present. Electron microscopy revealed that .alpha.-dystroglycan immunoreactivity was preferentially assocd: with the postsynaptic specializations. Dystroglycan immunostaining was also detected in perivascular astrocytes and in those facing the pia mater, where utrophin and dystrophin truncated isoforms are present. The cell body and endfeet of astrocytes around blood vessels and the endothelial cells at the  ${\bf blood}{\mbox{-}}{\mbox{brain}}$  barrier also expressed dystroglycan. From these data, we suggest that dystroglycan , by bridging the extracellular matrix and the cytoskeleton, may play an important functional role at specialized intercellular contacts, synapses and the blood-brain barrier, whose structural and functional organization strictly depend on the integrity of the extracellular  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right)$ matrix-cytoskeleton linkage.

RE.CNT 58

- (1) Ahn, A; Nat Genet 1993, V3, P283 HCAPLUS (2) Apel, E; Neuron 1995, V15, P115 HCAPLUS (3) Blake, D; Trends Neurosci 2000, V23, P92 HCAPLUS
- (4) Bowe, M; J Cell Biol 2000, V148, P801 HCAPLUS (5) Bowe, M; Neuron 1994, V12, P1173 HCAPLUS
- ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

### => d bib abs 2

- L37 ANSWER 2 OF 8 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- 2000:813154 HCAPLUS AN
- 134:111892 DN
- Structural and functional analysis of the recombinant G domain of the laminin .alpha.4 chain and its proteolytic processing in tissues
  Talts, Jan F.; Sasaki, Takako; Miosge, Nicolai; Gohring, Walter; Mann,
- ΑU Karlheinz; Mayne, Richard; Timpl, Rupert
- CS Max-Planck-Institut fur Biochemie, Martinsried, D-82152, Germany
- J. Biol. Chem. (2000), 275(45), 35192-35199
- CODEN: JBCHA3; ISSN: 0021-9258 American Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology PB
- DT Journal
- LA English
- The C-terminal G domains of laminin .alpha. chains have been implicated in various cellular and other interactions. The G domain of the .alpha.4 chain was now produced in transfected mammalian cells as 2 tandem arrays of LG modules, .alpha.4LG1-3 and .alpha.4LG4-5. The recombinant fragments were shown to fold into globular structures and could be distinguished by specific antibodies. Both fragments were able to bind to heparin, sulfatides, and the microfibrillar fibulin-1 and fibulin-2. They were, however, poor substrates for cell adhesion and had only a low affinity for the .alpha.-dystroglycan receptor when compared with the G domains of the laminin .alpha.1 and .alpha.2 chains. antibodies to .alpha.4LG1-3 but not to .alpha.4LG4-5 clearly inhibited .alpha.6.beta.1 integrin-mediated cell adhesion to laminin-8, indicating the participation of .alpha.4LG1-3 in a cell-adhesive structure of higher complexity. Proteolytic processing within a link region between the .alpha.4LG3 and .alpha.4LG4 modules was shown to occur during recombinant prodn. and in endothelial and Schwann cell culture. Cleavage could be attributed to 3 different peptide bonds and is accompanied by the release of the .alpha.4LG4-5 segment. Immunohistol. demonstrated abundant staining of .alpha.4LG1-3 in vessel walls, adipose, and perineural tissue. No significant staining was found for .alpha.4LG4-5, indicating their loss from tissues. Immunogold staining demonstrated an assocn. of the .alpha.4 chain primarily with microfibrillar regions rather than with basement membranes, while laminin .alpha.2 chains appear primarily assocd. with various basement membranes.

# RE.CNT 53

- RE
- (1) Andac, Z; J Mol Biol 1999, V287, P253 HCAPLUS

- (3) Aumailley, M; Eur J Biochem 1989, V184, P241 HCAPLUS (4) Aumailley, M; Exp Cell Res 1989, V181, P463 HCAPLUS (5) Aumailley, M; Exp Cell Res 1991, V196, P177 HCAPLUS
- (6) Aumailley, M; FEBS Lett 1990, V262, P82 HCAPLUS ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

SEARCHED BY SUSAN HANLEY Phone: 305-4053

```
=> d bib abs 3
1.37
      ANSWER 3 OF 8 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
AN
      1999:529246 HCAPLUS
DN
      131:168353
      Identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and the
      development of new wound healing promoters
IN
      Heber-Katz, Ellen
PA
      The Wistar Institute, USA
SO
      PCT Int. Appl., 136 pp.
      CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
      Patent
      English
LA
FAN.CNT 1
      PATENT NO.
                            KIND DATE
                                                        APPLICATION NO.
                                                                              DATE
      WO 9941364
                             A2
                                    19990819
                                                        WO 1999-US2962
                                                                              19990212
                                    19991223
      WO 9941364
                             A3
           W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE,
                 DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP,
                 KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN,
                MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU,
                 TJ, TM
            RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES,
                GH, GH, GH, LG, HM, JG, SJ, GG, VM, AI, BE, CH, CH, BE, BK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

A1 19990830 AU 1999-26720 19990212

B09 A1 20001122 EP 1999-906924 19990212
```

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI PRAI US 1998-74737 A2 19980213 US 1998-97937 19980826 A2 US 1998-102051 19980928 A2 WO 1999-US2962 W 19990212

AU 9926720 EP 1053309

Genes that quant. improve the efficiency and effectiveness of wound healing in mice are identified. Wound healing is assayed by measuring the time taken for a 2 mm hole punched into the ear to heal. The genes or gene products may be useful in the development of new wound healing promoters, including agents for treatment of central and peripheral nerve wounds. Wound healing in the rapidly healing mouse line MRL was studied. In comparison to the C57BL/6 line, the MRL mice showed more extensive vascularization around wounds with rapid development of sebaceous glands and hair follicles and the unexpected appearance of adipocytes. These mice also showed improved healing of damage to the optic and sciatic nerve after crushing, and of the spinal cord after complete transection. Using the difference in wound healing behavior of the two lines, genetic polymorphisms assocd. with QTLs affecting wound healing were identified. The accelerated healing of the MRL line was lost with aging, and this appeared to be as a result of T-cell actions. Macrophages from the MRL accelerated wound healing in control mice.

### => d ind 3

- L37 ANSWER 3 OF 8 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- IC ICM C12N015-00
  - ICS C12N005-18; C07K014-47; C07K014-705; C07K016-18; C12Q001-68; A01K067-027
- CC 13-6 (Mammalian Biochemistry)
- Section cross-reference(s): 3, 15
- ${\tt ST}$  wound healing gene expression; quant genetics wound healing genetic polymorphism
- IT Keratins
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (1, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Keratins
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (14, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Proteins, specific or class
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (14-3-3, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Bone morphogenetic proteins
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (2B, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci
    involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound
    healing promoters)
- IT 5-HT receptors
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (5-HT1, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT 5-HT receptors
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (5-HT3, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Proteins, specific or class
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (A20, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci
    involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound
    healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (ABI-1, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (ABI-2, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (ABL-1, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Proteins, specific or class
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (ADF (adipocyte differentiation factor), genes for, expression in
    healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound
    healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)
    (APC, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing

promoters)

- IT Adenosine receptors
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (A2, A2M2, gene for, expression in wound healing of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Adenosine receptors
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (A3, gene for, expression in wound healing of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Cyclins
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (B2, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci
    involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound
    healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (BAG-1, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Transcription factors
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (BKLF, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (BRCA1, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (BRF1, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)
    (Bak, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (Blk, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Chemokine receptors
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (C-C (cysteine-cysteine chemokine receptors), gene for, expression in
    healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound
    healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Transcription factors
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (C/EBP (CCAAT box/enhancer element-binding protein), gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- · IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (CDC25a, expression in wound healing of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
  - IT Gene, animal
    - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (CHOP-10, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Proteins, specific or class
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (CRABP-II (cellular retinoic acid binding protein II) gene for,

expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)

IT Transcription factors

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(CREB2, gene for, expression in wound healing of; identification of
loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound
healing promoters)

IT Transcription factors

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (CTCF, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)

IT Antigens

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (CTLA-1, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)

IT Gene, animal

RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (CYP1B1, expression in wound healing of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)

IT Gene, animal

RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (CamK, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)

IT Cyclins

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (D2, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)

IT Gene, animal

RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (DAD1, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)

IT Enzymes, biological studies

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (DNA-repairing, MHR23B, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)

IT Transcription factors

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (DP-1, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)

IT Gene, animal

RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (DSS-1, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)

IT Prostaglandins

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (E, receptors for, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)

IT Cadherins

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (E-, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)

IT Transcription factors

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (EB1 (Epstein-Barr virus 1), gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)

IT Transcription factors

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)

- . (Elf-1 (gene E74 protein-like factor 1), gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (Erk1, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Cell adhesion molecules
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (F3, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Proteins, specific or class
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (FLIP (FLICE-like inhibitory protein), gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (Faf1, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (Fli-1, expression in wound healing of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Cyclins
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (G, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT GABA receptors
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (GABAA, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Transcription factors
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (GATA-3, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Transcription factors
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (GKLF (gut-enriched Kruppel-like factor), gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Proteins, specific or class
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (GRP78 (glucose-regulated protein, 78,000-mol-wt.), gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (GTT, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (Gadd45, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT GTPase-activating protein
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (GapIII, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal

- RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (Gli, expression in wound healing of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Phosphoproteins
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (HMG14, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (HOX8, expression in wound healing of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Heat-shock proteins
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (HSP 27, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Heat-shock proteins
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (HSP 60, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Transcription factors
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (HSTF (heat-shock transcription factor), gene for, expression in
    healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound
    healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Gene, animal
  - RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (Hck, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Heat-shock proteins
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (Hsp84, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Heat-shock proteins
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (Hsp88, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Cell adhesion molecules
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (ICAM-1 (intercellular adhesion mol. 1), gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Insulin-like growth factor-binding proteins
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (IGF-BP-2, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Insulin-like growth factor-binding proteins
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
    (IGF-BP-3, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Insulin-like growth factor-binding proteins
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (IGF-BP-4, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Insulin-like growth factor-binding proteins
  - RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (IGF-BP-5, gene for, expression in healing wounds of; identification of loci involved in accelerated wound healing and development of new wound healing promoters)
- IT Insulin-like growth factor-binding proteins

#### => d bib abs 4

- L37 ANSWER 4 OF 8 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- ΑN 1999:275641 HCAPLUS
- DN 131:56979
- Adhesion of cultured bovine aortic endothelial cells to laminin-1 mediated by dystroglycan
- Shimizu, Hisao; Hosokawa, Hiroshi; Ninomiya, Haruaki; Miner, Jeffrey H.; ΑU Masaki, Tomoh
- Department of Pharmacology, Faculty of Medicine, Kyoto University, Kyoto, CS 606, Japan
- J. Biol. Chem. (1999), 274(17), 11995-12000 CODEN: JBCHA3; ISSN: 0021-9258
- PB American Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- DT Journal
- LA English
- Expression of dystroglycan (DG) by cultured bovine aortic endothelial (BAE) cells was confirmed by cDNA cloning from a BAE cDNA library, Northern blotting of mRNA, Western blotting of membrane proteins, and double immunostaining with antibodies against .beta.DG and platelet endothelial cell adhesion mol.-1. Immunocytochem. anal . revealed localization of DG in multiple plaques on the basal side of resting cells. This patchy distribution was obscured in migrating cells, in which the most prominent staining was obsd. in the trailing edge anchoring the cells to the substratum. Biotin-labeled laminin-1 overlay assay of dissocd. BAE membrane proteins indicated the interaction of laminin-1 with .alpha.DG. The laminin .alpha.5 globular domain fragment expressed in bacteria and labeled with biotin could also bind .alpha.DG on the membrane blot, and the unlabeled fragment disrupted the binding of biotin-laminin-1 to .alpha.DG. The interaction of biotin-laminin-1 with .alpha.DG was inhibited by sol. .alpha.DG contained in the conditioned medium from DG cDNA-transfected BAE cells and by a series of glycosaminoglycans (heparin, dextran sulfate, and fucoidan). Sol. .alpha.DG in the conditioned medium inhibited the adhesion of BAE cells to laminin-1-coated dishes, whereas it had no effect on their adhesion to fibronectin. All three glycosaminoglycans that disrupted the biotin-laminin-1 binding to .alpha.DG inhibited BAE cell adhesion to laminin-1, whereas they failed to inhibit the adhesion to fibronectin. These results indicate a role of DG as a non-integrin laminin receptor involved in vascular endothelial cell adhesion to the extracellular matrix.

# RE.CNT 46

RE

- (1) Albelda, S; J Clin Invest 1989, V83, P1992 HCAPLUS (2) Azizkhan, R; J Exp Med 1980, V152, P931 HCAPLUS
- (3) Basson, C; J Cell Biol 1990, V110, P789 HCAPLUS
- (4) Belkin, A; Cell Adhes Commun 1996, V4, P281 HCAPLUS
- (5) Bowe, M; Neuron 1994, V12, P1173 HCAPLUS
- ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

- ANSWER 5 OF 8 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS T.37
- AN 1998:600577 HCAPLUS
- 129:312375
- Localization of dystrophin isoform Dp71 to the inner limiting membrane of the retina suggests a unique functional contribution of Dp71 in the retina
- ΑIJ Howard, Perry L.; Dally, Ghassan Y.; Wong, Melanie H.; Ho, Alex; Weleber, Richard G.; Pillers, De-Ann M.; Ray, Peter N.
- CS Dep. Med. Mol. Genetics, Univ. Toronto, Toronto, ON, Can.
- Hum. Mol. Genet. (1998), 7(9), 1385-1391 CODEN: HMGEE5; ISSN: 0964-6906
- Oxford University Press PB
- DT Journal
- English LA
- The electroretinograms (ERGs) of patients with Duchenne muscular dystrophy and an allelic variant of the mdx mouse (mdxCv3) have been shown to be abnormal. Anal. of five allelic variants of the mdx mouse with mutations in the dystrophin gene has shown that there is a correlation between the position of the mutation and the severity of the ERG abnormality. Three isoforms are expressed in the retina: Dp427, Dp260 and Dp71. Using indirect immunofluorescence and isoform-specific antibodies on retinal sections from three allelic mdx mouse strains, the authors have examd. the localization of each of the isoforms. The authors show that Dp71 expression does not overlap with Dp427 and Dp260 expression at the outer plexiform layer (OPL). Instead, Dp71 is localized to the inner limiting membrane (ILM) and to retinal blood vessels. Moreover, the authors show that Dp260 and Dp71 differ structurally at their resp. C-termini. In addn., the authors find that the proper localization of the .beta.-dystroglycan is dependent upon both Dp260 and Dp71 are non-redundant isoforms that are located at different sites within the retina yet have a common interaction with .beta.-dystroglycan. These data suggest that both Dp71 and Dp260 contribute distinct but essential roles to retinal electrophysiol.

- L37 ANSWER 6 OF 8 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- AN 1996:572967 HCAPLUS
- DN 125:271478
- TI Expression of a dystrophin-sarcoglycan complex in serum-deprived BC3H1 cells and involvement of .alpha.-sacroglycan in substrate attachment
- AU Yoshida, Tomokazu; Hanada, Hironori; Iwata, Yuko; Pan, Yan; Sigekawa,
- CS Dep. Mol. Physiology, National Cardiovascular Center Res. Inst., Osaka, 565, Japan
- SO Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. (1996), 225(1), 11-15 CODEN: BBRCA9; ISSN: 0006-291X
- DT Journal
- LA English
- Dystrophin and .alpha.— and .gamma.—sarcoglycans were newly expressed in BC3H1 cells during differentiation induced by serum withdrawal. These proteins formed a tight complex with other dystrophin—assocd. proteins (DAPs), as detected by immunopptn. with anti-dystrophin antibody. Integrins .beta.1 and .beta.3, vinculin, and focal adhesion kinase were also detected in the same immunoppt. In a cell adhesion assay, differentiated BC3H1 cells attached more efficiently to type I collagen—coated dishes than nondifferentiated cells and loss of .alpha.—sarcoglycan induced by antisense oligodeoxynucleotide in differentiated cells resulted in significant inhibition of cell adhesion. Thus dystrophin and DPAs, at least partly, form a complex with the focal adhesion proteins in differentiated BC3H1 cells and .alpha.—sarcoglycan seems to modulate the function of the focal adhesion complex in these cells.

- L37 ANSWER 7 OF 8 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- 1996:381589 HCAPLUS ΑN
- Expression of caveolin-3 in skeletal, cardiac, and smooth muscle cells. TICaveolin-3 is a component of the sarcolemma and co-fractionates with dystrophin and dystrophin-associated glycoproteins
- ΑU Song, Kenneth S.; Scherer, Philipp E.; Tang, ZhaoLan; Okamoto, Takashi; Li, Shengwen; Chafel, Mark; Chu, Caryn; Kohtz, Stave; Lisanti, Michael P.
- Whitehead Institute Biomedical Research, Cambridge, MA, 02142-1479, USA CS SO J. Biol. Chem. (1996), 271(25), 15160-15165
- CODEN: JBCHA3; ISSN: 0021-9258
- DT Journal
- LA English
- Caveolae are microdomains of the plasma membrane that have been implicated in signal transduction. Caveolin, a 21-24-kDa integral membrane protein, is a principal component of the caveolae membrane. Recently, we and others have identified a family of caveolin-related proteins; caveolin has been retermed caveolin-1. Caveolin-3 is most closely related to caveolin-1, but caveolin-3 mRNA is expressed only in muscle tissue types. Here, we examine (i) the expression of caveolin-3 protein in muscle tissue types and (ii) its localization within skeletal muscle fibers by immunofluorescence microscopy and subcellular fractionation. For this purpose, we generated a novel monoclonal antibody (mAb) probe that recognizes the unique N-terminal region of caveolin-3, but not other members of the caveolin gene family. A survey of tissues and muscle cell types by Western blot anal. reveals that the caveolin-3 protein is selectively expressed only in heart and skeletal muscle tissues, cardiac myocytes, and smooth muscle cells. Immunolocalization of caveolin-3 in skeletal muscle fibers demonstrates that caveolin-3 is localized to the sarcolemma (muscle cell plasma membrane) and coincides with the distribution of another muscle-specific plasma membrane marker protein, dystrophin. In addn., caveolin-3 protein expression is dramatically induced during the differentiation of C2C12 skeletal myoblasts in culture. Using differentiated C2C12 skeletal myoblasts as a model system, we observe that caveolin-3 co-fractionates with cytoplasmic signaling mols. (G-proteins and Src-like kinases) and members of the dystrophin complex (dystrophin, .alpha.-sarcoglycan, and .beta.dystroglycan), but is clearly sepd. from the bulk of cellular proteins. Caveolin-3 co-immunoppts. with antibodies directed against dystrophin, suggesting that they are phys. assocd. as a discrete complex. These results are consistent with previous immunoelectron microscopic studies demonstrating that dystrophin is localized to plasma membrane caveolae in smooth muscle cells.

- L37 ANSWER 8 OF 8 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- 1995:651287 HCAPLUS AN
- DN 123:52954
- Non-muscle .alpha.-dystroglycan is involved in epithelial development
- ΑU Durbeej, Madeleine; Larsson, Erik; Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya, Oxana; Roberds, Steven L.; Campbell, Kevin P.; Ekblom, Peter
- CS
- Dep. Animal Physiology, Uppsala Univ., Uppsala, Swed. J. Cell Biol. (1995), 130(1), 79-91 CODEN: JCLBA3; ISSN: 0021-9525 SO
- DTJournal
- LA
- English AB The dystroglycan complex is a transmembrane linkage between the cytoskeleton and the basement membrane in muscle. One of the components of the complex, .alpha.-dystroglycan binds both laminin of muscle (laminin-2) and agrin of muscle basement membranes. Dystroglycan has been detected in nonmuscle tissues as well, but the physiol. role in nonmuscle tissues has remained unknown. Here the authors show that dystroglycan during mouse development in nonmuscle tissues is expressed in epithelium. In situ by hybridization revealed strong expression of dystroglycan mRNA in all studied epithelial sheets, but not in endothelium or mesenchyme. Conversion of mesenchyme to epithelium occurs during kidney development, and the embryonic kidney was used to study the role of .alpha.dystroglycan for epithelial differentiation. During in vitro culture of the metanephric mesenchyme, the first morphol. signs of epithelial differentiation can be seen on day two. Northern blots revealed a clear increase in dystroglycan mRNA on day two of in vitro development. A similar increase of expression on day two was previously shown for laminin .alpha.1 chain. Immunofluorescence showed that dystroglycan is strictly located on the basal side of developing kidney epithelial cells. Monoclonal antibodies known to block binding of .alpha.-dystroglycan to laminin-1 perturbed development of epithelium in kidney organ culture, whereas control antibodies did not do so. The authors suggest that the dystroglycan complex acts as a receptor for basement membrane components during epithelial morphogenesis. It is likely that this involves binding of .alpha.-dystroglycan to E3 fragment of laminin-1.

```
=> d bib abs 146 1-9
```

```
ANSWER 1 OF 9 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L46
     2001:236513 HCAPLUS
ΔN
DN
     134:338699
     Regulation of laminin 1-induced pancreatic .beta.-cell differentiation by
ΤI
     .alpha.6 integrin and .alpha.-dystroglycan
```

Jiang, Fang-Xu; Georges-Labouesse, E.; Harrison, Leonard C. ΑU CS Autoimmunity and Transplantation Division, The Walter and Eliza Hall Institute of Medical Research, The Royal Melbourne Hospital, Parkville,

3050, Australia Mol. Med. (Baltimore, MD, U. S.) (2001), 7(2), 107-114 CODEN: MOMEF3; ISSN: 1076-1551

PB Johns Hopkins University Press

DTJournal

so

LA English

The ability to manipulate the development of pancreatic insulin-producing .beta. cells has implications for the treatment of type 1 diabetes. Previously, we found that laminin-1, a basement membrane trimeric glycoprotein, promotes .beta.-cell differentiation. We have investigated the mechanism of this effect, using agents that block the receptors for laminin-1, .alpha.6 integrin, and .alpha.-dystroglycan (.alpha.-DG). Dissocd. cells from 13.5-day postcoitum (dpc) fetal mouse pancreas were cultured for 4 days with laminin-1, with and without monoclonal antibodies and other agents known to block integrins or .alpha.-DG. Fetuses fixed in Bouin's soln. or fetal pancreas cells fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde were processed for routine histol. and for immunohistol. to  $\ensuremath{\operatorname{\textbf{detect}}}$  hormone expression and bromodeoxyuridine (BrdU) uptake. Blocking the binding of laminin-1 to .alpha.6 integrin with a monoclonal antibody, GoH3, abolished cell proliferation (BrdU uptake) and doubled the no. of .beta. cells. Inhibition of mols. involved in .alpha.6 integrin signaling (phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase, F-actin, or mitogen-activated protein kinase) had a similar effect. Nevertheless, .beta. cells appeared to develop normally in .alpha.6 integrin-deficient fetuses. Blocking the binding of laminin-1 to .alpha.-DG with a monoclonal antibody, IIH6, dramatically decreased the no. of .beta. cells. Heparin, also known to inhibit laminin-l binding to .alpha.-DG, had a similar effect. In the presence of heparin, the increase in .beta. cells in response to blocking .alpha.6 integrin with  ${\tt GoH3}$  was abolished. These findings reveal an interplay between .alpha.6 integrin and .alpha.-DG to regulate laminin-1-induced .beta.-cell development. Laminin-1 had a dominant effect via .alpha.-DG to promote cell survival and .beta.-cell differentiation, which was modestly inhibited by .alpha.6 signaling.

RE.CNT 42 RE

(2) Alpert, S; Cell 1988, V53, P295 HCAPLUS

(3) Bosco, D; Diabetes 2000, V49, P233 HCAPLUS

(4) Brown, S; J Cell Sci 1999, V112, P209 HCAPLUS (6) Chan, Y; J Cell Biol 1998, V143, P2033 HCAPLUS

(8) De Arcangelis, A; Development 1999, V126, P3957 HCAPLUS

ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

ANSWER 2 OF 9 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS T.46

AN 2001:147740 HCAPLUS

134:264323

Airway epithelial cell wound repair mediated by .alpha.dystroglycan

White, Steven R.; Wojcik, Kimberly R.; Gruenert, Dieter; Sun, Steven; AII Dorscheid, Delbert R.

Section of Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine, Department of Medicine, Division of Biological Sciences, University of Chicago, Chicago, IL, 60637, USA

Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. (2001), 24(2), 179-186 SO CODEN: AJRBEL: ISSN: 1044-1549

American Thoracic Society

DTJournal

LA English

Dystroglycans (DGs) bind laminin matrix proteins in AB

skeletal and cardiac muscle and are expressed in other nonmuscle tissues. However, their expression in airway epithelial cells has not been demonstrated. We examd. expression of DGs in the human airway epithelial cell line 1HAEo-, and in human primary airway epithelial cells. Expression of the common gene for .alpha. - and .beta.-DG was demonstrated by reverse transcriptase/polymerase chain reaction in 1HAEo- cells. Protein expression of .beta.-DG was demonstrated by both Western blot and flow cytometry in cultured cells. Localization of .alpha.-DG, using both a monoclonal antibody and the .alpha.-DG binding lectin wheat-germ agglutinin (WGA), was to the cell membrane and nucleus. We then examd. the function of DGs in modulating wound repair over laminin matrix. Blocking .alpha.-DG binding to laminin in 1HAEomonolayers using either glycosaminoglycans or WGA attenuated cell migration and spreading after mech. injury. .alpha.-DG was not expressed in epithelial cells at the wound edge immediately after wound creation, but localized to the cell membrane in these cells within 12 h of injury. These data demonstrate the presence of DGs in airway epithelium. .alpha.-DG is dynamically expressed and serves as a lectin to bind laminin during airway epithelial cell repair. RE.CNT (1) Altraja, A; Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1996, V15, P482 HCAPLUS (2) Andac, Z; J Mol Biol 1999, V287, P253 HCAPLUS (3) Belkin, A; Cell Adhes Commun 1996, V4, P281 HCAPLUS (4) Campanelli, J; Cell 1994, V77, P663 HCAPLUS (5) Campbell, K; Cell 1995, V80, P675 HCAPLUS ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT L46 ANSWER 3 OF 9 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS 2000:288094 HCAPLUS 133:56446  $. \verb|alpha.-dystroglycan| isoforms are differentially distributed in\\$ adult rat retina Moukhles, Hakima; Roque, Rouel; Carbonetto, Salvatore Centre for Research in Neuroscience, McGill University and Montreal General Hospital Research Institute, Montreal, PQ, H3G 1A4, Can. J. Comp. Neurol. (2000), 420(2), 182-194 CODEN: JCNEAM; ISSN: 0021-9967 Wiley-Liss, Inc. Journal English .alpha.-Dystroglycan (.alpha.-DG) is a laminin/agrin receptor expressed in skeletal muscle as well as in nervous system and other tissues. Glycosylation of the core protein of .alpha.-DG is extensive, variable from tissue to tissue, and functionally relevant. To address differential glycosylation of .alpha.-DG in the retina, we have investigated the distribution of this protein using two different antibodies: 1B7 directed against the core protein of .alpha.-dystroglycan, and IIH6 directed against a carbohydrate moiety. Monoclonal antibody 1B7 recognizes a broader band than IIH6, which seems to recognize only a subset of .alpha.-DG forms in retina. These data reflect the existence of differentially glycosylated isoforms of .alpha.-DG. Monoclonal antibody 1B7 shows an extensive staining for .alpha.-DG in the inner limiting membrane as well as in the ganglion cell and inner plexiform layers labeling Muller cell processes, whereas monoclonal antibody IIH6 staining is restricted to the inner limiting membrane and blood vessels. Our data indicate that there are distinct isoforms of .alpha.-DG that are localized in apposition to basal lamina in the inner limiting membrane and blood vessels or within the parenchyma of the retina along Muller glia. Both isoforms are expressed in a Muller cell line in culture and coimmunoppt. with .beta.-dystroglycan. These data suggest that DGs may participate in organizing synapses and basement membrane assembly in the

RE.CNT 58

retina.

RE

ΑŃ DN

TΙ

SO

PB

DT

LA

(1) Bar, S; Biochem J 1990, V272, P557 HCAPLUS

- DAVIS 09/652,493 (2) Belkin, A; Cell Adhes Commun 1996, V4, P281 HCAPLUS (3) Blake, D; Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1998, V95, P241 HCAPLUS (4) Blank, M; J Comp Neurol 1997, V389, P668 HCAPLUS (5) Bowe, M; Neuron 1994, V12, P1173 HCAPLUS ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT ANSWER 4 OF 9 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS 2000:5275 HCAPLUS DN 132:135067 Neural regulation of .alpha.-dystroglycan biosynthesis and glycosylation in skeletal muscle ΑU Leschziner, Andres; Moukhles, Hakima; Lindenbaum, Michael; Gee, Stephen H.; Butterworth, Joanne; Campbell, Kevin P.; Carbonetto, Salvatore Centre for Research in Neuroscience, Montreal General Hospital Research CS Institute, McGill University, Montreal, PQ, Can. J. Neurochem. (2000), 74(1), 70-80 SO CODEN: JONRA9; ISSN: 0022-3042 PB Lippincott Williams & Wilkins DTJournal English LΑ AB .alpha.-Dystroglycan (.alpha.-DG) is part of a complex of cell surface proteins linked to dystrophin or utrophin, which is distributed over the myofiber surface and is concd. at neuromuscular junctions. In laminin overlays of muscle exts. from developing chick hindlimb muscle, .alpha.-DG first appears at embryonic day (E) 10 with an apparent mol. mass of 120 kDa. By E 15 it is replaced by smaller (.apprx.100 kDa) and larger (.apprx.150 kDa) isoforms. The larger form increases in amt. and in mol. mass (>200 kDa) as the muscle is innervated and the postsynaptic membrane differentiates (E10-E20), and
  - then decreases dramatically in amt. after hatching. In myoblasts differentiating in culture the mol. mass of .alpha.-DG is not significantly increased by their replication, fusion, or differentiation into myotubes. Monoclonal antibody IIH6, which recognizes a carbohydrate epitope on .alpha.-DG, preferentially binds to the larger forms, suggesting that the core protein is differentially glycosylated beginning at E16. Consistent with prior observations implicating the IIH6 epitope in laminin binding, the smaller forms of .alpha.-DG bind more weakly to laminin affinity columns than the larger ones. In blots of adult rat skeletal muscle probed with radiolabeled laminin or monoclonal antibody IIH6, .alpha.-DG appears as a >200-kDa band that decreases in mol. mass but increases in intensity following denervation. Northern blots reveal a single mRNA transcript, indicating that the redn. in mol. mass of .alpha.-DG after denervation is not obviously a result of alternative splicing but is likely due to posttranslational modification of newly synthesized mols. The regulation of .alpha.-DG by the nerve and its increased affinity for laminin suggest that glycosylation of this protein may be important in myofiber-basement membrane interactions during

RE.CNT

RE

- (1) Bewick, G; Neuroreport 1992, V3, P857 HCAPLUS
- (2) Biral, D; J Muscle Res Cell Moril 1996, V17, P523 HCAPLUS

development and after denervation.

- (4) Bowe, M; Neuron 1994, V12, P1173 HCAPLUS (7) Burden, S; Dev Biol 1977, V57, P317 HCAPLUS (8) Campanelli, J; Cell 1994, V77, P663 HCAPLUS
- ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT
- ANSWER 5 OF 9 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- 1998:542280 HCAPLUS AN
- 129:242955 DN
- .alpha.-dystroglycan functions in acetylcholine receptor aggregation but is not a coreceptor for agrin-MuSK signaling
- ΑU Jacobson, Christian; Montanaro, Federica; Lindenbaum, Michael; Carbonetto, Salvatore; Ferns, Michael
- CS Departments of Biology and Neurology and Neurosurgery, McGill University and the Centre for Research in Neuroscience, Montreal, PQ, H3G 1A4, Can.
- so J. Neurosci. (1998), 18(16), 6340-6348 CODEN: JNRSDS; ISSN: 0270-6474
- Society for Neuroscience

DTJournal English LA

AB

.alpha.-Dystroglycan (.alpha.-DG) is an agrin-binding protein that has been implicated in acetylcholine receptor (AChR) clustering, but it is unclear whether it acts as a coreceptor involved in initial agrin signaling or as a component involved in later events. To investigate its role, we have generated antisense derivs. of the C2 mouse muscle cell line, which have reduced .alpha.-DG expression. When compared with wild-type cells, the .alpha.-DG-deficient myotubes have a dramatic redn. in the no. of spontaneous and agrin-induced Several findings suggest that this decrease in AChR AChR clusters. clustering is likely not because of a defect in agrin signaling through the MuSK receptor tyrosine kinase. Compared with wild-type cells, the .alpha.-DG-deficient cell lines showed only a transient redn. in the level of agrin-induced MuSK tyrosine phosphorylation and no redn. in AChR .beta.-subunit tyrosine phosphorylation. Addnl., agrin-induced phosphorylation of MuSK in wild-type myotubes was not decreased using agrin fragments that lack the domain primarily responsible for binding to .alpha.-DG. Finally, neural agrin-induced phosphorylation of MuSK was unaffected by treatments such as excess muscle agrin or anti-.alpha.-DG antibodies, both of which block agrin-.alpha.-DG binding. Together, these results suggest that .alpha.-DG is not required for agrin-MuSK signaling but rather that it may play a role elsewhere in the clustering pathway, such as in the downstream consolidation or maintenance of AChR clusters.

- ANSWER 6 OF 9 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- AN 1998:93784 HCAPLUS
- DN 128:215920
- Laminin and .alpha.-dystroglycan mediate acetylcholine receptor TΤ aggregation via a MuSK-independent pathway
- Montanaro, Federica; Gee, Stephen H.; Jacobson, Christian; Lindenbaum,
- Michael H.; Froehner, Stanley C.; Carbonetto, Salvatore Centre for Research in Neuroscience, Montreal General Hospital Research CS Institute, McGill University, Montreal, PQ, H3G 1A4, Can.
- J. Neurosci. (1998), 18(4), 1250-1260 CODEN: JNRSDS; ISSN: 0270-6474 SO
- PB Society for Neuroscience
- DT Journal
- LA
- English Specific isoforms of laminin (LN) are concd. at neuromuscular junctions (NMJs) where they may participate in synaptic organization or function. In myotubes from C2 cells, LN is concd. within the majority of spontaneous acetylcholine receptor (AChR) aggregates. Neural agrin substantially increases this colocalization, suggesting that agrin can recruit LN into AChR aggregates. Addn. of LN to C2 myotubes induces a more than twofold increase in the no. of AChR aggregates. These aggregates have a larger size and are more dense than are those induced by agrin, suggesting that LN is involved in the growth and/or stabilization of AChR aggregates. Consistent with this hypothesis, an antiserum to LN reduces the size of individual AChR aggregates but increases their no. In C2 myotubes, extracellular matrix receptors contg. the integrin .beta.l subunit are poorly colocalized with AChR aggregates, suggesting that integrins may not be involved in LN-induced aggregation. In contrast, almost all AChR aggregates are assocd. with dystroglycan immunoreactivity, and monoclonal antibody (mAb) IIH6 against .alpha.dystroglycan (.alpha.-DG), a LN and agrin receptor,
  causes a concn.-dependent inhibition of LN-induced aggregation. Moreover, S27 cells, which lack a functional .alpha.-DG, and two C2-derived cell lines expressing antisense  ${\tt DG}$  mRNA fail to aggregate AChRs in response to LN. Finally, LN-induced AChR aggregation does not involve the phosphorylation of the muscle-specific tyrosine kinase receptor (MuSK) or the AChR .beta. subunit. We hypothesize that the interaction of LN with .alpha.-DG contributes to the growth and/or stabilization of AChR microaggregates into macroaggregates at the developing NMJ via a MuSK-independent mechanism.
- L46 ANSWER 7 OF 9 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- 1997:182758 HCAPLUS AN
- DΝ 126:261931

- Laminin-induced clustering of dystroglycan on embryonic muscle cells: comparison with agrin-induced clustering Cohen, Monroe W.; Jacobson, Christian; Yurchenco, Peter D.; Morris, Glenn E.; Carbonetto, Salvatore Department of Physiology, McGill University, Montreal, PQ, H3G1Y6, Can. CS SO J. Cell Biol. (1997), 136(5), 1047-1058 CODEN: JCLBA3; ISSN: 0021-9525 PB Rockefeller University Press
- ÐΤ Journal English T.A
- AB The effect of laminin on the distribution of dystroglycan ( DG) and other surface proteins was examd. by fluorescent staining in cultures of muscle cells derived from Xenopus embryos. Western blotting confirmed that previously characterized antibodies are reactive in Xenopus. In control cultures, .alpha.DG, .beta. DG, and laminin binding sites were distributed as microclusters (<1 .mu.m2 in area) over the entire dorsal surface of the muscle cells. Treatment with laminin induced the formation of macroclusters (1-20 .mu.m2), accompanied by a corresponding decline in the d. of the microclusters. With 6 nM laminin, clustering was apparent within 150 min and near maximal within 1 day. Laminin was effective at 30 pM, the lowest concn. tested. The laminin fragment E3, which competes with laminin for binding to .alpha.DG, inhibited laminin-induced clustering but did not itself cluster DG, thereby indicating that other portions of the laminin mol. in addn. to its .alpha.  ${\tt DG}$  binding domain are required for its clustering activity. Laminin-induced clusters also contained dystrophin, but unlike agrin-induced clusters, they did not contain acetylcholine receptors, utrophin, or phosphotyrosine, and their formation was not inhibited by a tyrosine kinase inhibitor. The results reinforce the notion that unclustered  ${\tt DG}$  is mobile on the surface of embryonic muscle cells and suggest that this mobile DG can be trapped by .gtoreq.2 different sets of mol. interactions. Laminin self binding may be the basis for the laminin-induced clustering.
- ANSWER 8 OF 9 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS L46
- 1996:757053 HCAPLUS ΑN
- DN 126:29935
- ΤI The sarcoglycan complex in the six autosomal recessive limb-girdle muscular dystrophies
- Vainzof, M.; Passos-Bueno, M. R.; Canovas, M.; Moreira, E. S.; Pavanello, R. C. M.; Marie, S. K.; Anderson, L. V. B.; Bonnemann, C. G.; McNally, E. M.; Nigro, V.; Kunkel, L. M.; Zatz, M.
- CS Dep. Biol., IB-USP, Sao Paulo, 05508-900, Brazil
- Hum. Mol. Genet. (1996), 5(12), 1963-1969 CODEN: HMGEE5; ISSN: 0964-6906
- Oxford University Press PB
- DT Journal
- English LA
- To enhance our understanding of the autosomal recessive limb-girdle muscular dystrophy (LGMD), patients from six genetically distinct forms (LGMD2A to LGMD2F) were studied with antibodies directed against four sarcoglycan subunits (.alpha.-, .beta.-, .gamma.-, .delta.-SG), dystrophin, .beta.-dystroglycan (.beta.-DG ) and merosin. All patients with LGMD2A and 2B had a mild clin. course while those with a primary sarcoglycan mutation (LGMD2C to 2F) had a range of clin. severity. The dystrophin and merosin immunofluorescence patterns were pos. in patients with all six AR LGMDs. The majority of patients with a severe Duchenne-like phenotype presented total absence of the SG complex. However, some exceptions were found in 13q linked patients, indicating that the presence of a certain labeling for components of the SG may not be prognostic for a milder phenotype. The observation that the primary absence of .alpha.-SG results in the total absence of .beta.- and .delta.-SG but not of .gamma.-SG suggests that the .alpha.-, .beta.- and .delta.-subunits of sarcoglycan may be more closely assocd. A secondary redn. in dystrophin amt. was seen in patients with primary sarcoglycan mutations, which was most marked in patients with primary .beta.-, .gamma.-, and .delta.-SG deficiencies. In contrast, .beta.-DG staining was retained in all patients, suggesting that the assocn. between SG and DG subcomplexes is not so strong. Based on the above findings, the authors

have refined the model for the interaction among the known glycoproteins of the sarcoglycan complex, within the DGC.

- L46 ANSWER 9 OF 9 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- 1996:454736 HCAPLUS AN
- DN 125:138282
- Non-neural agrin codistributes with acetylcholine receptors during early differentiation of Torpedo electrocytes
- ΑU Cartaud, A.; Ludosky, M. A.; Haasemann, M.; Jung, D.; Campbell, K.; Cartaud, J.
- CS Departement de Biologie Supramoleculaire et Cellulaire, CNRS, Paris, 75251, Fr.
- J. Cell Sci. (1996), 109(7), 1837-1846 CODEN: JNCSAI; ISSN: 0021-9533
- DΤ Journal
- LA English
- Agrin, an extracellular matrix protein synthesized in nerves and muscles is known to promote the clustering of acetylcholine receptors and other synaptic proteins in cultured myotubes. This observation suggests that agrin may provide at least part of the signal for synaptic specialization in vivo. The extracellular matrix components agrin, laminin and merosin bind to .alpha.-dystroglycan, a heavily glycosylated peripheral protein part of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex, previously characterized in the sarcolemma of skeletal and cardiac muscle and at the neuromuscular junction. In order to understand further the function of agrin and .alpha.DG in the genesis of the acetylcholine receptor-rich membrane domain, the settling of components of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex and agrin was followed by immunofluorescence localization in developing Torpedo marmorata electrocytes. In 40-45 mm Torpedo embryos, a stage of development at which the electrocytes exhibit a definite structural polarity, dystrophin, .alpha./.beta.-dystroglycan and agrin accumulated concomitantly with acetylcholine receptors at the ventral pole of the cells. these components, agrin appeared as the most intensely concd. and sharply localized. The scarcity of the nerve-electrocyte synaptic contacts at . this stage of development, monitored by antibodies against synaptic vesicles, further indicates that before innervation, the machinery for acetylcholine receptor clustering is provided by electrocyte-derived agrin rather than by neural agrin. These observations suggest a two-step process of acetylcholine receptor clustering involving: an instructive role of electrocyte-derived agrin in the formation of a dystrophin-based membrane scaffold upon which acetylcholine receptor mols. would accumulate according to a diffusion trap model; and a maturation and/or stabilization step controlled by neural agrin. In light of these data, the existence of more than one agrin receptor is postulated to account for the action of the agrin variants at different stages of the differentiation of the postsynaptic membrane in Torpedo electrocytes.

```
=> d bib abs 1
    ANSWER 1 OF 14 WPIDS COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
L53
     2001-091717 [10] WPIDS
ΔN
DNN
    N2001-069461
                       DNC C2001-027106
     Diagnosing the tumorigenic grade of a malignant tissue
     for e.g. grading human prostatic and breast adenocarcinoma,
     comprises measuring the amount of dystroglycan protein
     in a tumor tissue.
DC
     B04 D16 S03
IN
     CAMPBELL, K P; COHEN, M B; HENRY, M
     (IOWA) UNIV IOWA RES FOUND
PA
CYC 90
PΙ
     WO 2001001151 A2 20010104 (200110) * EN
                                             18p
        RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ
            NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TZ UG ZW
         W: AE AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE DK DM EE ES
            FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS
            LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL
            TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW
     AU 2000064040 A 20010131 (200124)
    WO 2001001151 A2 WO 2000-US40206 20000615; AU 2000064040 A AU 2000-64040
     20000615
FDT AU 2000064040 A Based on WO 200101151
PRAI US 1999-141149 19990625
     2001-091717 [10] WPIDS
     WO 200101151 A UPAB: 20010220
     NOVELTY - Diagnosing the tumorigenic grade of a
     malignant tissue comprises determining the amount of
     dystroglycan protein (I) in the tissue relative to a standard.
          DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the
     following:
          (1) a prognostic method for malignancy comprising measuring
     the expression level of the {f dystroglycan} gene (II) in a sample
     of malignant tissue and comparing the result with a control, any decrease
     indicating a poor prognosis;
          (2) identifying subjects at risk of development (or recurrence after
     treatment) of cancer where a decreased level of (II) expression
     relative to a control indicates a subject at high risk;
          (3) identifying subjects at risk of developing cancer by
     screening for mutations in (II); and
          (4) detecting cancer in a tissue by
     detecting a decreased level of (I) in a sample relative to a
     standard.
          ACTIVITY - Cytostatic. No biological data is given.
          MECHANISM OF ACTION - Gene therapy.
          USE - The method is particularly used to grade human prostatic and
     breast adenocarcinoma, also for prognosis of tumors,
     identification of subjects at risk of development (or recurrence) of
     tumors and for detecting cancer. Subjects at
     risk may also be identified by detecting mutations in the
     dystroglycan gene. Expression of (I) is reduced, or undetectable,
     in tumor cells with the extent of the reduction being greatest
     in high-grade, invasive cancers. Also, the ability of
     cancer cells to metastatize can be inhibited by introducing a
     functional dystroglycan gene, optionally under control of a
```

tumor-specific promoter, e.g. in an adenoviral vector.

Dwg.0/0

### => d bib abs 2

```
ANSWER 2 OF 14
                        MEDLINE
L53
     2001182434 MEDLINE
21094555 PubMed ID: 11159052
                    MEDLINE
ΑN
DN
     Airway epithelial cell wound repair mediated by alpha-dystroglycan
ΑU
     White S R; Wojcik K R; Gruenert D; Sun S; Dorscheid D R
     Section of Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine, Department of Medicine,
CS
     University of Chicago, 5841 S. Maryland Ave., MC6076, Chicago, IL 60637,
     USA.. swhite@medicine.bsd.uchicago.edu
     HL-07605 (NHLBI)
     HL-51853 (NHLBI)
     HL-60531 (NHLBI)
     AMERICAN JOURNAL OF RESPIRATORY CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, (2001 Feb) 24
SO
     (2) 179-86.
     Journal code: AOB; 8917225. ISSN: 1044-1549.
CY
     United States
     Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
DT
LA
     English
FS
     Priority Journals
EM
     200103
     Entered STN: 20010404
     Last Updated on STN: 20010404
     Entered Medline: 20010329
```

Dystroglycans (DGs) bind laminin matrix proteins in skeletal and cardiac muscle and are expressed in other nonmuscle tissues. However, their expression in airway epithelial cells has not been demonstrated. We examined expression of DGs in the human airway epithelial cell line 1HAEo(-), and in human primary airway epithelial cells. Expression of the common gene for alpha- and beta-DG was demonstrated by reverse transcriptase/ polymerase chain reaction in 1HAEo(-) cells. Protein expression of beta-DG was demonstrated by both Western blot and flow cytometry in cultured cells. Localization of alpha-DG, using both a monoclonal antibody and the alpha-DG binding lectin wheat-germ agglutinin (WGA), was to the cell membrane and nucleus. We then examined the function of DGs in modulating wound repair over laminin matrix. Blocking alpha-DG binding to laminin in 1HAEo(-) monolayers using either glycosyaminoglycans or WGA attenuated cell migration and spreading after mechanical injury. alpha-DG was not expressed in epithelial cells at the wound edge immediately after wound creation, but localized to the cell membrane in these cells within 12 h of injury. These data demonstrate the presence of DGs in airway epithelium. alpha-DG is dynamically expressed and serves as a lectin to bind laminin during airway epithelial cell repair.

### => d bib abs 3

ANSWER 3 OF 14 USPATFULL 2000:170867 USPATFULL L53 AN ΤI Neuregulin response element and uses therefor Goldman, Daniel, Ann Arbor, MI, United States Sapru, Mohan K., Naperville, IL, United States The Regents of the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, United States PA (U.S. corporation) 20001219 ΡI US 6162641 US 1998-92636 19980605 (9) PRAI US 1997-48847 19970606 (60) DT Utility FS Granted Primary Examiner: Guzo, David; Assistant Examiner: Shuman, Jon **EXNAM** LREP Lahive & Cockfield LLP CLMN Number of Claims: 8 Exemplary Claim: 1 ECL DRWN 8 Drawing Figure(s); 8 Drawing Page(s) LN.CNT 2496 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. Methods for therapeutics and for screens are provided using a 15 bp sequence in the rat .epsilon.-subunit promoter that regulates PTPase, neuregulin and Ras-dependent gene expression. As this 15 bp sequence is necessary also for low .epsilon.-subunit gene expression in extrajunctional regions of the muscle fiber, the screens can identify agents that simultaneously and oppositely modulate expression in .epsilon.-subunit expression of synaptic and extrajunctional regions.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

### => d kwic 3

```
L53 ANSWER 3 OF 14 USPATFULL
SUMM
       . . . have functional activity at a synapse. Genes included among
       those that are desirable to express at a synapse include agrin,
       laminin .beta.-2, dystroglycan, rapsyn, utrophin or
       MuSK. The method of contacting a host cell with the construct can be
       used to introduce the.
SUMM
        . . NGF, NT-3 or NT-4/5. Alternatively, the gene may encode a
       protein having functional activity at a synapse, for example, agrin,
       laminin .beta.2, dystroglycan, rapsyn, utrophin and
SUMM
                recombinant expression vector; introducing the recombinant
       expression vector into a host cell; exposing the host cell to a
       candidate compound; measuring the reporter gene activity in
       the presence of said candidate compound; and comparing the reporter gene
       activity in the presence of said compound with the activity in the
       absence of said compound, to determine whether said candidate
       compound is an agent capable of regulating synaptic-specific
       transcription of a gene operably linked to an NRE.
SUMM
         . . with an amount of a neuregulin sufficient to induce
       neuregulin-dependent gene transcription; exposing the host cell to a
       candidate compound; measuring the reporter gene activity in
       the presence of said candidate compound; and comparing the reporter gene
       activity in the presence.
SUMM
               together or separately; introducing the recombinant expression
       vector into a host cell; contacting the host cell with a candidate
       compound; measuring the reporter gene activity in the presence
       of said compound; and comparing the reporter gene activity in the
       presence of.
DRWD
          . . of transfection), in the presence and absence of PTP CL100.
       Cells were harvested 24 h post-transfection for luciferase and CAT
       assays. The middle panel shows data from samples of L6 stable
       rat muscle cells, each co-transfected with the indicated
       .epsilon.-promoter/luciferase expression.
                                                     . induction of
       differentiation, cells were treated with buffer or recombinant
       neuregulin (5 nM) for 60 h prior to harvesting, and assayed
       for luciferase and chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT) activities.
       The right panel shows primary myotube cultures co-transfected with the
       indicated .epsilon.-promoter/luciferase expression. .
       (Dulbeco's Modified Eagle Medium, DMEM, with 0.5% fetal calf serum, FCS)
       for 48 h, and were to harvested and assayed for luciferase and
       CAT expression. Experiments were repeated at least three times. Bar
       graphs represent the average of triplicate transfections.
DETD
          . . is operatively linked to a gene encoding a protein that
       enhances formation of a neuromuscular synapse, for example, rapsyn,
       utrophin, laminin .beta.-2, dystroglycan, MuSK, and
       agrin and similar components of synapses in nerve and muscle tissue.
DETD
          . . has had loss of brain tissue. Such patients include those who
       have experienced a stroke, brain aneurysm, brain infection, brain
       tumor, brain bleeding or brain blood clot.
DETD
             . the antisense nucleic acids can be administered to the subject
       in vivo, for example, to a subject that has a tumor in a nerve
       tissue. In another embodiment, the antisense compositions can be
       transformed into a cell that is contacted ex.
DETD
          . . is operatively linked to a gene encoding a protein that
       enhances formation of a neuromuscular synapse, for example, rapsyn,
       utrophin, dystroglycan, MuSK, laminin .beta.-2, and
       agrin and similar components of synapses in nerve and muscle tissue.
DETD
             . making available purified and recombinant nucleic acid
       constructs which are fusions of the .epsilon.-promoter NRE to suitable
       reporter genes, provides assays which can be used to screen
       for drugs which are either agonists or antagonists. By mutagenesis, and
       by structural surveys.
DETD
               Whether a change in the amino acid sequence of a peptide
       results in a functional protein homolog can be readily
       determined by assessing the ability of the variant peptide to
       effect an appropriate response in cells in a fashion similar to.
DETD
       . . . clinical setting with a particular symptom or symptoms
```

```
suggesting treatment by the compositions or methods of the invention. A patient's diagnosis can alter during the course of disease progression, such as development of further disease symptoms, or remission of the disease, . . .
```

- DETD . . . . by PTPase and activated Ras or equivalent proteins within the same signal transduction pathway . Equivalence of function can be determined without undue experimentation by the methods provided herein
- DETD . . . transfect cells directly; plasmid DNA can be delivered with the help of, for example, cationic liposomes (lipofectin) or derivatized (e.g. antibody conjugated), polylysine conjugates, gramicidin S, artificial viral envelopes or other such intracellular carriers, as well as direct injection of the. . .
- DETD . . . and unique restriction sites for insertion of genes downstream of a variant LTR from the retroviral mutant PCMV (PCC4 embryonal carcinoma cell-passaged myeloproliferative sarcoma virus).
- DETD . . . publications W093/25234, W094/06920, and W094/11524). For instance, strategies for the modification of the infection spectrum of retroviral vectors include: coupling antibodies specific for stem cell surface antigens to the viral env protein (Roux et al. (1989) PNAS 86:9079-9083; Julan et al.. . . variety (e.g. lactose to convert the env protein to an asialoglycoprotein), as well as by generating fusion proteins (e.g. single-chain antibody/env fusion proteins).
- DETD In yet another illustrative embodiment, the gene delivery system comprises an antibody or cell surface ligand which is cross-linked with a gene binding agent such as polylysine (see, for example, PCT publications. . .
- DETD . . . modified by nucleotide substitution, addition or deletion while the desired functionality is maintained. Furthermore, the methods invented herein provide numerous assays that can be performed to confirm that a functional equivalent or homolog of an .epsilon.-subunit regulatory element, is capable of regulating synapse-specific expression of a gene to which it is operably linked. Examples of these assays are set forth in the Example herein or are known in the art.
- DETD Numerous assays can be performed to confirm that a promoter or a regulatory element is capable of controlling the expression of an. . . gene for luciferase. Preparation of these constructs and introduction into cells can be performed according to standard techniques. For this assay, it is desirable to transfect cell lines with the construct, that is cells or cell lines in which expression is. . .
- DETD Another assay for determining the activity of a regulatory element is transfection of the regulatory element operably linked to a reporter gene into a cell line that is capable of differentiating in vivo. In this assay, the cell differentiates into a cell in which expression of the exogenous gene is desired. For example, embryonic muscle progenitors. . .
- DETD An assay used to confirm cell studies of expression is to determine nuclear and cell response to plasmids injected to the muscles of an animal in vivo. Expression of appropriate linked reporter genes, and subcellular location of said expression, can be determined at the nuclear level after sacrifice of the animal.
- DETD Alternatively, the transcriptional activity of a regulatory element can be assayed by preparing transgenic mice containing the specific element as the transgene. Transgenic mice can be prepared according to methods known. . .
- DETD One of ordinary skill in the art can determine and prescribe the effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition required. For example, one could start doses of the known or. . .
- DETD . . . post-transfection, cells were placed in DMEM supplemented with 0.5% FCS for 48 h prior to harvesting for luciferase and CAT assays.
- DETD . . . 2% horse serum). Cells were treated 24 hours later with neuregulin (5 nM), incubated for 60 h, and harvested and assayed for luciferase and CAT.
- DETD In Vivo Expression Assays
- DETD The in vivo expression assay involving direct injection of DNA into muscle has been described previously (Walke, W. et al. (1996) J. Neurosci. 16, 3641-3651;. . .

- DETD . . . subcloned into the pXP (Nordeen, S. K. (1988) BioTechniques 6, 454-457) vector for expression studies (FIG. 1). Deletion endpoints were determined by DNA sequencing. The pXP vector carries a luciferase reporter gene.
- DETD . . . and BspEl (blunted) sites of .epsilon.-2000 BSSK (Walke, W. et al. (1994) J. Biol. Chem. 269, 19447-19456). Deletion endpoints were determined by DNA sequencing, and the mutation was then subcloned into Smal and Xhol sites of pXP2 for expression studies.
- DETD Analysis of expression programmed by .epsilon.-promoter 5' and 3' deletion mutants was used to identify a PTPase and neuregulin responsive element....
- DETD . . . No. 3) in the rat nAChR .epsilon.-subunit gene contains nucleotides that are required for regulation by PTPase, neuregulin and Ras. Assays of in vivo expression show that this sequence also participates in extrajunctional suppression of the .epsilon.-subunit gene. Thus, this sequence. . .
- DETD . . . site (N box) mutant was created in mutant .epsilon.-154. The effect of this mutation reduced expression below the limits of detection in in vivo injection assays. Thus 5' sequences both at and upstream of nucleotide -154 participate in extrajunctional expression. These results indicated that the mouse.

  . L. M. et al. (1995) Develop. Biol. 172, 158-169). Inspection of rat .epsilon.-promoter sequences -69 to -55 that comprise sequence determinants for synapse-specific expression, identified two nucleotides that differ between rat and mouse (TAAACCTAGTCCGGA, SEQ ID No.:3, in rat compared to. .
- DETD . . . family is: C/T GGA A/T, where the term C/T indicates that both C and T are represented in the sequences analyzed to identify a consensus. In the present invention, the 15-bp NRE identified from the rat nAChR (-subunit promoter includes the. . .
- DETD . . . by probing with radiolabeled primers carrying the mouse Ets-2 sequence. Six plaques identified in this manner were purified, and further analyzed by determination of the DNA sequence of the inserted DNA.
- DETD Transcription modulated in rat muscle L6 cells at the 15 bp NRE was assessed using the (5000-luciferase construct by assaying luciferase activity under each experimental condition. A deletion mutation of the rat Ets-2 gene was constructed by standard techniques of. . .

### => d bib abs 4

```
L53 ANSWER 4 OF 14 USPATFULL
       2000:28108 USPATFULL
ΑN
TΙ
       SH3 kinase domain associated protein, a signalling domain therein,
       nucleic acids encoding the protein and the domain, and
       diagnostic and therapeutic uses thereof
       Sudol, Marius, New York, NY, United States
Bork, Peer, Heidelberg, Germany, Federal Republic of
Chen, Henry, New York, NY, United States
IN
PΑ
       The Rockefeller University, New York, NY, United States (U.S.
       corporation)
       The Max Delbrveck Center for Molecular Medicine, Berlin-Buch, Germany,
       Federal Republic of (non-U.S. corporation)
                                 20000307
ΡI
       US 6034212
       US 1995-476509
ΑI
                                 19950607 (8)
RLI
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1994-348518, filed on 1 Dec 1994
DT
       Utility
FS
       Granted
       Primary Examiner: Priebe, Scott D.; Assistant Examiner: Nguyen, Dave
EXNAM
LREP
       Klauber & Jackson
       Number of Claims: 12
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
       21 Drawing Figure(s); 27 Drawing Page(s)
DRWN
LN.CNT 3669
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       The present invention relates to regulation and control of cellular
       processes by SH3-domain binding proteins, by putative signalling domains
       of such proteins, ligands of the signalling domain, and
       diagnosis and therapy based on the activity of such proteins,
       signalling domains, and ligands.
```

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

## => d kwic 4

- L53 ANSWER 4 OF 14 USPATFULL
- TI SH3 kinase domain associated protein, a signalling domain therein, nucleic acids encoding the protein and the domain, and diagnostic and therapeutic uses thereof
- AB . . . of cellular processes by SH3-domain binding proteins, by putative signalling domains of such proteins, ligands of the signalling domain, and diagnosis and therapy based on the activity of such proteins, signalling domains, and ligands.
- GOVI . . . part with Grant No. CA51083 from the National Institutes of Health, and Grant Nos. CA45757 and CA01605 from the National Cancer Institute. Accordingly, the Government may have certain rights in the invention.
- SUMM . . . of cellular processes by SH3-domain binding proteins, by putative signalling domains of such proteins, ligands of the signalling domain, and diagnosis and therapy based on the activity of such proteins, signalling domains, and ligands.
- Our functional studies of the Yes proto-oncogene started with the generation of polyclonal antibodies directed to the bacterially expressed fusion protein corresponding to the unique and SH3 domains of Yes (Sudol & Hanafusa, 1986). Interestingly, the resulting antibody showed strong immunoreactivity with the SH3 domain and weaker reaction with the unique domain. Based on this observation we used the original anti-Yes IgG to generate polyclonal anti-idiotypic antibodies (Jerne, 1974) expecting a reagent that would mimic a conformation of the SH3 domain of Yes and would allow us.
- SUMM . . . characterization and cDNA cloning of a novel protein that binds to the SH3 domain of the Yes proto-oncogene product. Anti-idiotypic antibodies were used to identify the protein and to clone its cDNA from an expression library. The presence of serine phosphorylation.
- SUMM . . . an SH3 domain, binding to an approximately 40 kDa intracellular ligand, binding to a dystrophin-associated protein, regulation of binding of .beta.-dystroglycan to dystrophin, and modulation of intracellular signalling.
- SUMM . . . an SH3 domain, binding to an approximately 40 kDa intracellular ligand, binding to a dystrophin-associated protein, regulation of binding of .beta.-dystroglycan to dystrophin, and modulation of intracellular signalling.
- SUMM In addition to proteins, the invention extends to an antibody that binds to the protein or polypeptide of the invention. Such antibodies may be polyclonal or monoclonal, and are intended to include single chain, Fv fragments, F(ab) fragments, chimeric antibodies, humanized antibodies, bacterially expressed antibodies, etc. In a specific embodiment, the antibody can inhibit the functional activity of the protein or polypeptide.
- SUMM . . . discovered that the WW domain interacts with a proteinaceous ligand in the cytoplasm. This ligand has been identified by "Western" analysis (using labeled WW domain) as having an approximate molecular weight of 35-36 kDa. cDNAs encoding the ligand have also been.
- SUMM . . . a method for identifying a ligand of a WW domain polypeptide, comprising contacting candidate ligands with the WW domain polypeptide, detecting binding of the WW domain polypeptide with a ligand; and determining the structure of the ligand. The invention naturally relates to the ligand identified by this method, and as characterized above.. . .
- SUMM . . . cells transformed with candidate DNA believed to encode a ligand of the WW domain polypeptide with the WW domain polypeptide; detecting binding of the WW domain polypeptide with a ligand expressed by the transformed cells; selecting transformed cells in which binding of the WW domain polypeptide is detected; and determining the structure of a nucleic acid in the selected cells which corresponds to the transforming DNA which encodes the ligand. . .
- SUMM The proteins and polypeptides of the invention, and nucleic acids encoding the same, are useful for diagnosis and therapy of a

```
disease or disorder associated with a defect in intracellular signal
       transduction. For example, the invention relates.
       . . . polypeptide, e.g., to decrease cellular activation associated with intracellular signalling. Such therapy may be important in the
SUMM
       treatment of certain cancers and tumors. Inhibition
       can be achieved with neutralizing antibodies, by gene
       knockout, with antisense nucleic acids, and the use of small molecule
       antagonists (e.g., a competitive inhibitor such as.
DRWD
              . 2 were precipitated with preimmune sera; lanes 3 and 4 were
       precipitated with immune sera. (B) Lanes 5-9: Immune blot
       analysis. Immunoprecipitates with preimmune (lane 5) or
       anti-idiotypic immune (lane 6) serum, or total lysates of primary (lane
       7), secondary (lane. . I-labeled-protein A. Solid arrows indicate YAP65, and an open arrow shows 120 kDa protein. The 120 kDa protein was
       not detected on the immune blot. Molecular size markers are
       shown in kDa.
          . . the chicken YAP65 CDNA and the predicted protein product. The
DRWD
       CDNA sequence of the original clone isolated with the anti-idiotypic
       antibodies is indicated with arrows. The sequence of a
       proline-rich motif implicated in the binding of YAP65 to the SH3 domain.
DRWD
                 P. sub.i ]. One dimensional tryptic peptide mapping of YAP65
       precipitated with IgG against TrpE-YAP65 fusion protein (7) or with
       anti-idiotypic antibody (8); lane 9, tryptic peptide map of
       the 120 kDa protein precipitated with anti TrpE-YAP65 or with
       anti-idiotypic antibody (lane 10). One dimensional
       phosphoamino acid analysis of YAP65 (lane 11) and 120 kDa
       protein (lane 12). O-origin of the sample application; P-Y, phosphotyrosine; P-T, phosphothreonine; P-S, . . .
DRWD
       FIG. 4. Northern blot analysis of YAP65 and Yes mRNAs. Five
       micrograms of polyA.sup.+ mRNA from telencephalon (1), or cerebellum (2), spleen (3), intestine (4),. . .
DRWD
                 Lysates of CEFs were immunoprecipitated with anti-Yes IgG (2)
       or with YAP65-Sepharose (4,5,6) and subjected to an immune complex
       kinase assay. Preimmune IgG--lane 1; Sepharose-4B--lane 3.
       Lane 5 is immunoprecipitation with YAP65-Sepharose in the presence of 2
       .mu.M of GST-Yes-SH3 fusion. . . in vitro YAP65 interacts with the
       SH3 domain of Src. The doublet of bands observed in the results of
       kinase assays, lanes 4 and 5, is characteristic for Yes kinase
       (for discussion see Sudol & Hanafusa, 1986). (B) Western blot
       analysis of samples shown in (A). Proteins transferred to
       nitrocellulose were probed with anti-Yes IgG and .sup.128 I-labeled
       protein A. Open arrow indicates products of the in vitro kinase
       assay. Solid arrow indicates the Yes protein.
       FIG. 9. Southern blot analysis of genomic DNA from nine
DRWD
       eukaryotic species. Genomic DNA (4 .mu.g) was digested with EcoRI,
       resolved in 0.7% agarose gel,.
       FIG. 10. Northern blot analysis of poly A.sup.+ RNA from
DRWD
       sixteen different human tissues. Poly A.sup.+ RNAs (2 .mu.g each) from
       adult human tissues were.
DRWD
       YAP65 cDNA detects loci on human chromosomes 11 and 6. DNA
       (.about.10 .mu.g/lane) from human (lane 1), hamster-human hybrid 7300
       with human chromosomes.
       FIG. 18. Binding assays with WBP-1 and putative binding
DRWD
       domain. Two independent clones of each GST fusion construct were chosen
       and induced for protein.
DRWD
       FIG. 19. Mutational analysis of PY motif. The residues
       comprising the PY motif were each changed to alanine. (A and B) Lanes: 1, GST; . . . (A) GST fusion proteins expressing each of these mutated
       PY motif along with the five invariant flanking residues were then
       assayed for binding activity to labelled GST-WW-YAP (arrow). (B)
       The amount of protein loaded in each well (2 mg) was equivalent.
              . the invention provides nucleic acids, particularly DNA
DETD
       molecules, encoding such proteins and polypeptides. In one aspect, the
       invention relates to diagnosis of diseases or disorders,
       employing the polypeptides and nucleic acids of the invention. The
       invention further relates to modulation of.
```

DETD

. is capable of (i) serving as a substrate for proteolytic

cleavage (e.g., a Factor Xa sequence); (ii) binding to an antibody specific for the fusion partner protein; (iii) binding

```
to a cognate receptor or a ligand; (iv) interacting ionically or
       hydrophobically with a chromatographic support; (v) catalyzing a
       reaction, i.e., enzymatic activity; or (vi) otherwise biologically
       active as assayed in vitro or in vivo.
DETD
                in common among all of the proteins or polypeptides. In a
       specific embodiment, the consensus sequence can be defined by
       determination that putative consensus segments have a
       probability of less than 1 in 10.sup.6, and preferably less than 1 in
       10.sup.7,.
                approximately 40 kDa intracellular ligand (or inhibition
DETD
       thereof), binding to a dystrophin-associated protein (or inhibition
       thereof), regulation of binding of .beta.-dystroglycan to
       dystrophin, and modulation of intracellular signalling.
              . appropriate conditions of temperature and solution ionic
DETD
       strength (see Sambrook et al., supra). The conditions of temperature and ionic strength determine the "stringency" of the
       hybridization. For preliminary screening for homologous nucleic acids,
       low stringency hybridization conditions, corresponding to a T.sub.m.
        . hybridization with shorter nucleic acids, i.e., oligonucleotides, the
       position of mismatches becomes more important, and the length of the
       oligonucleotide determines its specificity (see Sambrook et
       al., supra, 11.7-11.8). Preferably a minimum length for a hybridizable
       nucleic acid is at least.
DETD
              . vitro or in vivo when placed under the control of appropriate
       regulatory sequences. The boundaries of the coding sequence are determined by a start codon at the 5' (amino) terminus and a
       translation stop codon at the 3' (carboxyl) terminus. A. . . . . . . . and extends upstream (5' direction) to include the minimum
DETD
       number of bases or elements necessary to initiate transcription at
       levels detectable above background. Within the promoter
       sequence will be found a transcription initiation site (conveniently
       defined for example, by mapping with.
          . . when it is capable of specifically interacting with an antigen
DETD
       recognition molecule of the immune system, such as an immunoglobulin (
       antibody) or T cell antigen receptor. An antigenic polypeptide
       contains at least about 5, and preferably at least about 10, amino
       acids. An antigenic portion of a molecule can be that portion that is
       immunodominant for antibody or T cell receptor recognition, or
       it can be a portion used to generate an antibody to the
       molecule by conjugating the antigenic portion to a carrier molecule for
       immunization. A molecule that is antigenic need.
DETD
          . . directed to YAP proteins, polypeptides comprising or consisting
       primarily of the WW domain, to nucleic acids encoding such proteins, to
       antibodies reactive with the proteins, and to methods of use of
       the proteins, polypeptides, and acids.
DETD
                based, in part, on the isolation and characterization of a
       unique Yes-associated protein from chicken, based on screening with
       anti-idiotypic antibodies generated against Yes SH3-specific
       polyclonal antibodies. With the chicken gene in hand, the
       human and murine orthologs (homologous genes in different species) were
       quickly recovered. Expression. . . prostate, testis, ovaries, and small intestine, and relatively lower levels in brain, liver, and
       spleen. No YAP mRNA expression was detectable in human
       peritoneal leukocytes, even with overexposure of the blot.
                 and nucleic acids encoding them; ligands of the WW domain, and
DETD
       genes inducing them; isolating genes and expressing recombinant
       proteins; antibodies to the proteins; antisense nucleic acids;
       diagnostic applications; and therapeutic applications.
DETD
                the human dystrophin WW domain and human YAP WW domain)
       described above and specifically exemplified infra, can be used to
       detect the presence of a ligand to the WW domain. In this way, a
       35-36 kDa protein has been identified as.
```

DETD

polypeptide can.

Once partial cDNA clones are obtained from the expression library, the

sequence can be deduced, and characteristics about the gene and the

properties of its expressed product. For example, cDNA clones, or DNA

full length cDNA can be obtained, and the sequence determined and analyzed. From this information, a putative amino acid

Alternatively, the presence of the gene may be detected by assays based on the physical, chemical, or immunological

clones which. . . properties as known for the gene produce, e.g., YAP, the WW domain, or the WW domain ligand. For example, the antibodies of the instant invention can conveniently be used to screen for homologs of YAP from other sources, preferably human. DETD (d) expression of inserted sequences. In the first approach, the nucleic acids can be amplified by PCR to provide for detection of the amplified product. In the second approach, the presence of a foreign gene inserted in an expression vector can be detected by nucleic acid hybridization using probes comprising sequences that are homologous to an inserted gene. In the third . identified by the absence of the marker gene function. In the fourth approach, recombinant expression vectors can be identified by assaying for the activity of the gene product expressed by the recombinant, provided that the expressed protein assumes a functionally active conformation. Such assays can be based, for example, on the physical or functional properties of the gene product in in vitro assay systems, e.g., tyrosine phosphorylation, or alternatively binding with antibody.
. . (Smith and Johnson, 1988, Gene 67:31-40). The ligation mixture DETD can then be transformed into E. coli and the clones obtained analyzed by restriction digestion and DNA sequencing. Products of resulting plasmids can be purified over glutathione-SEPHAROSE resin and eluted with free. After 72 hours, cells can be lysed by Dounce homogenization in DETD TNE buffer, and protein products purified by gel filtration, antibody affinity chromatography, or a combination of chromatography steps. Once a recombinant which expresses the gene sequence is identified, the DETD recombinant product can be analyzed. This is achieved by assays based on the physical or functional properties of the product, including radioactive labelling of the product followed by analysis by gel electrophoresis, immunoassay, etc. For example, the ability of the expressed protein, or a fragment thereof, to function in an assay, can be determined. DETD The structure of a YAP protein, a WW domain polypeptide, or a WW domain ligand of the invention can be analyzed by various methods known in the art. Preferably, the structure of the various domains, particularly the domain, is analyzed. Structural analysis can be performed by identifying sequence similarity with other known proteins, as was performed in identifying the WW domain. The. The protein sequence can be further characterized by a hydrophilicity analysis (e.g., Hopp and Woods, 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78:3824). A hydrophilicity profile can be used to identify the. DETD Secondary structural analysis (e.g., Chou and Fasman, 1974, Biochemistry 13:222) can also be done, to identify regions of a protein or polypeptide that. DETD By providing an abundant source of recombinant proteins and polypeptides, the present invention enables quantitative structural determination of the protein, or domains thereof. In particular, enough material is provided for nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), infrared (IR), Raman, and ultraviolet (UV), especially circular dichroism (CD), spectroscopic analysis. In particular NMR provides very powerful structural analysis of molecules in solution, which more closely approximates their native environment (Marion et al., 1983, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 113:967-974;. al., 1985, J. Magn. Reson. 65:355-360; Kimura et al., 1980, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 77:1681-1685). Other methods of structural analysis can also be employed. These include but are not limited to X-ray crystallography (Engstom, A., 1974, Biochem. Exp. Biol. 11:7-13). In a specific embodiment, the crystal structure of human YAP and human DETD dystrophin are being obtained and compared, to determine the molecular consequences of the observed similarity between these proteins, particularly at the level of the WW domain. the binding reaction can be studied. Similarly, co-crystals of

DETD

the WW domain and the WW domain ligand can be prepared. Analysis of co-crystals provides detailed information about binding, which inturn allows for rational design of ligand agonists and antagonists.

```
Computer.
DETD
       Antibodies
              . fragments or other derivatives or analogs thereof, or cells
DETD
       expressing the foregoing may be used as an immunogen to generate
       antibodies which recognize the cognate protein or polypeptide.
       Such antibodies include but are not limited to polyclonal,
       monoclonal, chimeric, single chain, Fab fragments, and an Fab
       expression library. In another embodiment, infra, anti-idiotype
       antibodies can be generated to a binding partner of the protein
       or polypeptide, for example to anti-Yes antibodies, in order
        to obtain antibodies reactive, in this instance, with YAP.
       Moreover, it was a surprising result that such antibodies
       could in fact be obtained.
DETD
       Various procedures known in the art may be used for the production of
       polyclonal antibodies to a recombinant or derivative or analog
        thereof. For the production of antibody, various host animals
       can be immunized by injection with the recombinant, or a derivative
        (e.g., fragment) thereof, including but not.
       For preparation of monoclonal antibodies directed
DETD
        toward an or analog thereof, any technique which provides for the
       production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in
       culture may be used. These include but are not limited to the hybridoma
                           technique, the human B-cell hybridoma technique
       technique.
        (Kozbor et al., 1983, Immunology Today 4:72), and the EBV-hybridoma
       technique to produce human monoclonal antibodies
        (Cole et al., 1985, in Monoclonal Antibodies and
       Cancer Therapy, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96). In an additional
       embodiment of the invention, monoclonal antibodies
can be produced in germ-free animals utilizing recent technology
        (PCT/US90/02545). According to the invention, human antibodies
       may be used and can be obtained by using human hybridomas (Cote et al.,
       1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 80:2026-2030) or by transforming
       human B cells with EBV virus in vitro (Cole et al., 1985, in
       Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy,
       Alan R. Liss, pp. 77-96). In fact, according to the invention, techniques developed for the production of "chimeric antibodies
        " (Morrison et al., 1984, J. Bacteriol. 159-870; Neuberger et al., 1984,
       Nature 312:604-608; Takeda et al., 1985, Nature 314:452-454) by splicing the genes from a mouse antibody molecule specific for a
       .lambda. together with genes from a human antibody molecule of
       appropriate biological activity can be used; such antibodies
       are within the scope of this invention. Such human or humanized chimeric
       antibodies are preferred for use in therapy (described infra),
since the human or humanized antibodies are much less likely
       than xenogenic antibodies to induce an immune response, in
       particular an allergic response, themselves.
DETD
       According to the invention, techniques described for the production of
       single chain antibodies (U.S. Pat. No. 4,946,778) can be adapted to produce specific single chain antibodies. An
       additional embodiment of the invention utilizes the techniques described
       for the construction of Fab expression libraries (Huse et al., 1989,
       Science 246:1275-1281) to allow rapid and easy identification of
       monoclonal Fab fragments with the desired specificity.
       Antibody fragments which contain the idiotype of the
       antibody molecule can be generated by known techniques. For
       example, such fragments include but are not limited to: the F(ab').sub.2
       fragment which can be produced by pepsin digestion of the
       antibody molecule; the Fab' fragments which can be generated by
reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab').sub.2 fragment; and the Fab
       fragments which can be generated by treating the antibody
       molecule with papain and a reducing agent.
DETD
```

In the production of antibodies, screening for the desired antibody can be accomplished by techniques known in the art, e.g., radioimmunoassay, ELISA (enzyme-linked immunosorbant assay), "sandwich" immunoassays, immunoradiometric assays, gel diffusion precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion assays, in situ immunoassays (using colloidal gold, enzyme or radioisotope labels, for example), western blots, precipitation reactions, agglutination assays (e.g., gel agglutination assays, hemagglutination assays),

ij,

```
complement fixation assays, immunofluorescence assays
        , protein A assays, and immunoelectrophoresis assays
         etc. In one embodiment, antibody binding is detected
        by detecting a label on the primary antibody. In
        another embodiment, the primary antibody is detected
        by detecting binding of a secondary antibody or
        reagent to the primary antibody. In a further embodiment, the secondary antibody is labeled. Many means are known in the art
        for detecting binding in an immunoassay and are
        within the scope of the present invention. For example, to select
        antibodies which recognize a specific epitope, one may
        assay generated hybridomas for a product which binds to a fragment containing such epitope. For selection of an antibody specific to an YAP, WW domain, or WW domain ligand from a particular
        species of animal, one can select on.
DETD
        The foregoing antibodies can be used in methods known in the
        art relating to the localization and activity of their binding partners,
        e.g., for Western blotting, imaging, measuring levels thereof
        in appropriate physiological samples, etc.
DETD
        In a specific embodiment, antibodies that agonize or
        antagonize the activity of can be generated. Such antibodies
        can be tested using the assays described infra for identifying
        ligands.
DETD
               . expressed after transfection or transformation of the cells.
        According, the present invention contemplates identifying specific ligands of using various screening assays known in the art.
DETD
              . an initial clue as the inhibitors or antagonists of the
        protein. Identification and screening of antagonists is further
        facilitated by determining structural features of the protein,
        e.g., using X-ray crystallography, neutron diffraction, nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometry, and other techniques for structure
        determination. These techniques provide for the rational design
        or identification of inhibitors and antagonists.
        Diagnostic and Therapeutic Compositions and Methods
DETD
              . and the ability to modulate activity of such proteins and
        polypeptides of the invention, can be very important for the
        diagnosis and treatment of diseases of disorders, particularly
        cellular transformations that lead to cancer, and to disorders
        such as muscular dystrophy.
        Thus, the nucleic acid probes (enzyme or radio-labeled nucleotides) or antibodies of the invention can be used to detect
DETD
        expression, and measure the level of expression, of a YAP
        protein, or a protein carrying a WW consensus sequence of the invention
        in selected tissues. For example, the presence or absence of expression
        of YAP in cancer cells obtained in a tissue biopsy can be
        important in evaluating whether the normal cellular control machinery
        are operating. Similarly,.
DETD
        In another embodiment, the level of Yes and other SH3-containing
        proteins can be evaluated by detecting the level of binding of
        YAP protein to the sample being assayed. In a further aspect,
        signal transduction can be evaluated by detecting the level of
        phosphorylation of the YAP protein in cells in vivo.
DETD
        In a further embodiment, antibodies generated to YAP, the WW
        domain or domains, or to the WW domain ligand can be used to evaluate
        the presence or level of activity of the proteins or polypeptides. Immunoassays can be performed by any of the standard techniques described above. The presence of low levels of YAP or particular.
DETD
              . to the identification of a novel gene and its deduced protein
        product. This protein was isolated by binding to anti-idiotype
        antibodies against the amino terminal domain of Yes, a member of
        the Src family of protein-tyrosine kinases involved in signaling. The.
DETD
        Cells and Antibodies
               . a portion of bacterially express Yes protein that contains its
DETD
        entire unique and SH3 domains (Sudol & Hanafusa, 1986). Anti-idiotypic antibodies (Jerne, 1974) were raised in rabbits following a
        published protocol (Strosberg, 1989). Two rabbits were injected with 500
```

continued in 2 week intervals. After the second boost the serum showed

immunoreactivity. Antibodies against YAP65 were generated in

. half months after the initial injection and

.mu.g affinity. .

rabbits against a portion of the YAP65 sequence (nucleotides 381-1298) expressed in bacteria using the. . . of the betagalactosidase protein in the original lambda gtl? clone (1 kb long clone) indicated the reading frame of YAP65. **Antibodies** against the human GAP protein that recognize also the chicken GAP protein on Western blots were purchased from UBI (Lake. . .

DETD Immunoassays

- DETD Cell lysates were prepared in 150 mM NaCl RIPA buffer with protease inhibitors (Sudol & Hanafusa, 1986). The autophosphorylation kinase assay and Western blot analyses were as previously described (Sudol & Hanafusa).
- DETD . . . protein, from CEFs metabolically labeled with [.sup.35 S]methionine (FIG. 1, lanes 3 and 4). The 65 kDa protein was also detected by immune blot analysis in total lysates of CEFs from various passages (FIG. 1, lanes 6-9). The even intensity of the 65 kDa band. . .
- DETD High levels of Yes expression in cerebellum (Sudol et al., 1989) and the detection of YAP65 in cerebellum by immune blot (data not shown) pointed to a source of RNA for the isolation of. . .
- DETD . . . by anti-idiotypic sera, we have expressed a part of the cDNA in bacteria using a TrpE operon based vector. Polyclonal antibodies generated in rabbits against the Trp-E-YAP65 fusion protein precipitated from CEFs a 65 kD protein that comigrated with YAP65 identified by anti-idiotypic sera (FIGS. 3, lanes 7 and 8. By the same method, we have also determined that the 120 kDa protein precipitated with anti-idiotypic antibodies and with antibodies generated against the bacterially expressed YAP65 protein are identical
- (FIG. 3, lanes 9 and 10). By the criterion of the. . .

  DETD On Northern blots, the YAP65 cDNA detected a single 4.2 kb transcript expressed ubiquitously in various chicken tissues including brain (telencephalon, cerebellum), heart, spleen, intestine, liver, kidney. . .
- DETD We assayed for binding between the bacterially expressed fusion proteins of YAP65 and Yes. As shown in FIG. 5a, lanes 1 and.
  . show any binding to TrpE-YAP65 (data not shown). To show binding specificity, we used cold GST-YES-SH3 protein in a competition assay (FIG. 5a, lane 4). In order to evaluate the involvement of the proposed proline-rich motif of YAP65 in binding to. . .
- DETD . . . fusion proteins of Nck, Crk, Src, Abl and GAP with radioactively labeled Trp-E-YAP65 protein. The same amount of protein was analyzed in a membrane binding assay;

  TRPE-YAP-65 bound the strongest to Nck and Yes followed by Crk, and Src. Binding of TrpE-YAP65 to the GST-SH3 domains. . .
- DETD To document direct interaction between YAP65 and Yes we attempted to coprecipitate Yes with YAP65 antibodies and YAP65 with Yes antibodies. The results were negative. However, when we partially purified YAP65 protein from CEFs and coupled it covalently to Sepharose beads,. . .
- DETD Using polyclonal antibodies raised in rabbits against affinity purified polyclonal antibodies recognizing the unique and SH3 domain of the Yes protein, we detected a 65 kDa protein (YAP65) that form a complex with th Yes proto-oncogene product in in vitro assays. With thus generated antibodies, we cloned the YAP65 CDNA from an expression library. By a number of criteria, we showed that YAP65 interacts specifically. . .
- DETD The following aspects of the work deserve brief comment: (i) the use of polyclonal antibodies in the generation of anti-idiotypic antibodies; (ii) the identity of the 120 kDa protein that is found in YAP65 immunoprecipitates; (iii) the hallmarks and subtle features. . .
- DETD The decision to generate polyclonal anti-idiotypic antibodies against polyclonal antibodies, rather than to use monoclonal antibodies as antigens, stemmed from two observations. (i) The primary anti-Yes serum was generated against a portion of the Yes protein. . . both regions were represented in the antigen in equivalent molar amounts (Sudol, unpublished). (ii) Mapping of binding domains for the monoclonal antibodies generated against another closely related kinase, Src, provided suggestive evidence on the 'immunodominance' of epitopes within the SH3 domain (Parsons et al., 1986). Based on these two observations, we

argued that by using polyclonal antibodies (first antibody, anti-Yes) directed to the apparently dominant epitope(s) (Yes SH3), we may obtain anti-idiotypic antibodies (Jerne, 1974) that would mimic the Yes SH3 domain and bind to its putative cellular targets.

- DETD In addition to YAP65, both the anti-idiotypic antibodies and antibodies generated against bacterially expressed YAP65 cDNA recognized another protein of 120 kDa. The peptide mapping analysis showed that the 120 kDa protein is not a precursor of YAP65. Although the 120 kDa protein was not detected on Western blots, we cannot presently determine whether it shares epitopes with YAP65 or whether it is a YAP65 binding protein. The former possibility seems likely since. . . is a chimeric clone or whether corresponds to a novel CDNA. The 120 kDa protein is not recognized by . is a chimeric clone or whether it antibodies that recognize the human GAP protein (data not shown). The YAP65 cDNA contains one long open reading frame that ends.
- DETD . purified YAP65 coupled to Sepharose beads (FIG. 6). However, we were not able to coprecipitate Yes and YAP65 using available antibodies. It is likely that these antibodies prevent complex formation by binding at or near the domains involved in the interaction.
- DETD . the proline-rich domain of YAP65 (PLAP peptide) was also able to block the recognition of YAP65 by the original anti-idiotypic antibody (not shown). In view of the fact that a large concentration (200 .mu.M) of the PLAP peptide was required to. Sudol, M. (1993). The Molecular Basis of Cancer, Neel, B. &
- DETD
- Kumar, R. (eds). Futura: N.Y., pp. 203-224.
  . . pEXlox-MYAP6 (2.3 kb Eco RI-Hind III insert) and pEXlox-MYAP20 DETD (Eco RI-Hind III insert). Both strands of the cDNA clones were analyzed by direct sequence analysis using the Sanger method.
- DETD Southern and Northern Blot Analysis -- southern blot on genomic DNA from nine eukaryotic species was performed using the same conditions as for cDNA library screening. DNA. . . a specific activity of approximately 2.times.108 cpm/.mu.g and were used as a probe for Southern (HYAP probe) and for Northern analysis (HYAP probe first, and after striping the probe for beta actin). Poly A.sup.+ were isolated from 16 different human tissues. The age and sex of tissue donors varied but all tissues, as far as could be determined, were free of disease (Clontech Lab, Inc. Palo Alto, Calif.). The RNA (2 .mu.g per lane) were run on a.
- DETD . et al., 1986). Hybrid DNAs were tested for presence of YAP65 specific human Sst I and Pst I restriction fragments detected by radiolabeled YAP65 probe using standard Southern hybridization methods.
- DETD . . . et al., 1993). Probes were prepared by nick translation using biotin-labeled 11-dUTP (Bionick kit, BRL). Hybridization of biotin-labeled probes was detected with fluorescein isothiocyanate-conjugated avidin. Metaphase chromosomes were identified by Hoechst-33528 staining and UV irradiation (365 nm), followed by 4', g-diamidino-2-phenylindole.
- DETD Computer-Aided Analysis of Protein Sequences--Searches of sequence homology were performed through the FASTA and FASTP programs in GenBank. The secondary structures of.
- . . . Of 13 positive clones, two (HYAP5 and HYAP6) with the longest inserts (approximately 3 and 5 kb long, respectively) were DETD analyzed further. Initial analysis of the DNA sequence showed that HYAP5 cDNA is included with the HYAP6 clone. The result of direct sequence analysis of both strands of the HYAP6 cDNA is shown in FIG. 7. The longest open reading frame predicted a protein. .
- DETD We have subjected this sequence to a more extensive analysis and found that the motif shares significant sequence and putative structure similarities with sequences found in various regulatory and signalling.
- . . with Various Eukaryotic DNAs--A high degree of sequence DETD similarity between HYAP, MYAP and chicken YAP was confirmed by Southern blot analysis of the genomic DNAs digested with EcoRI enzyme (FIG. 9). Genomic DNA from other higher eukaryotes also showed

```
hybridization with the HYAP radioactive probe. However, no specific
       signal was detected in yeast Saccharomyces cerevisiae.
DETD
       Northern Blot Analysis -- A major band of approximately 5 kb was
       detected in various human tissues. In addition a band migrating
       below the 2.4 kb mark was also detected in some of the tissues
       (see FIG. 10, lanes K, M and O for example). The expression of HYAP
              . . of the message were found in the brain, liver and spleen
       (FIG. 10, lanes B, E, I). We could not detect HYAP mRNA in the
       preparation of human peritoneal blood leukocytes even if the blot was
       overexposed (FIG. 10, lane P).
DETD
       Chromosomal localization -- The HYAP cDNA detected two loci, one
       on chromosome 11 (11q13) and another on chromosome 6 (6q23-qter). When
                                             . radioactive HYAP cDNA, two
       human DNA was digested with Sst.
       strongly hybridizing bands one of 16 kbp and another migrating above 23
       the kbp mark were detected (not shown). In addition, we also
       observed less strongly hybridizing bands. In the same analysis
       , rodent DNA digested with Sst I and probed with HYAP cDNA showed
       fainter bands distinguishable from the HYAP specific fragments.
       two strongly hybridizing bands segregated independently and thus were on
       different chromosomes (not shown). The results of the more extensive
       analysis of the rodent-human hybrid panel are summarized in FIG.
       11A. These data illustrate that one HYAP specific locus maps to.
DETD
            . data, fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH) with the HYAP65
       cDNA probe to normal human metaphases was performed. Using FISH we
       detected 51 signals at 11q13 on 27 metaphases and only 12
       signals on the q terminal 1/3 of chromosome 6. The.
DETD
        . . the BCL1 major breakpoint region, possibly within the
       chromosomal region which is amplified in a significant fraction of human
       mammary carcinomas, a panel of 17 mammary carcinoma
       cell line DNAs was tested for evidence of amplification of the HYAP65
       gene. Four of these DNAs had shown amplification.
       Thus, the HYAP65 gene is most likely centromeric to the chromosome
       region commonly amplified at 11q13 in mammary carcinomas.
DETD
          . . J., Druck, T., Croce, C. M. and Huebner, K. Characterization of
       bone marrow derived closed circular DNA clones. Genes, Chrom.
       Cancer 7:15-27, 1993.
DETD
         . . molecule; iii) a cysteine-rich calcium-binding domain; and iv)
       a C-terminal globular domain (Ahn and Kunkel, 1993, supra) (FIG. 12).
       Molecular analysis of the central rod-like portion of human
       dystrophin revealed two interruptions of the spectrin repeats and two
       flanking segments which.
DETD
               the many dystrophin-associated proteins (Tinsley et al., 1994,
       Proc. National Acad. Sci USA 91:8307-13). It is closely located to the
       .beta.-dystroglycan binding site and may regulate the
       formation of this complex.
             . kB, the other is 0.5 kB. Preliminary and partial sequence data
DETD
       suggest that these clones encode two novel proteins. Sequence
       analysis indicates that they are not related to each other, and
       there is no significant degree of sequence similarity with any.
DETD
                sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
       (SDS-PAGE), and the nucleic acid sequence of the construct was confirmed
       by direct sequence analysis using the Sanger method (Sanger et al, (1977) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 74:5463-5467). Fusion proteins
       of the cloned WBP-1.
DETD
                into the pEXlox vector as previously described (Palazzolo et al
       (1990) Gene 88:25-36). Both strands of the cDNA clones were
       analyzed by direct sequence analysis using the Sanger
       method (Sanger et al, 1977).
       Northern Blot Analysis
DETD
DETD
                shown that YAP is present at high levels in lung, ovary,
       cerebellum, and skeletal muscle, thus increasing the likelihood of
       detecting the cognate ligand(s) in those organs as well (Sudol
       et al, 1995). Western ligand blot analysis revealed a band of
       approximately 38 kDa in size in lung, ovary, and cerebellum and an
       additional 34 kDa band.
DETD
       Northern Blot Analysis of the Ligands
DETD
       Binding Assay of Cloned Ligands
       . . . particular clone, as opposed to the three PY motifs in WBP-2, which may not all be functional. Western ligand blot analysis
DETD
```

probed with .sup.32 P-labelled GST-WW-YAP showed binding to the

GST-ligand fusion proteins but not to GST alone (FIG. 18A). The. binding of GST-WW-YAP to GST-GTPPPPYTVG (SEQ ID NO:30) is reduced 50%

from maximum binding (i.e., without any competing peptide) as measured by densitometry (data not shown).

. . . GST fusion proteins, as previously described (Knudsen et al (1995) EMBO J., in press). Binding to WW-YAP domain was then assayed by probing blots of the mutant ligand proteins with .sup.32 P-labelled GST-WW-YAP (FIG. 19A). Binding was virtually DETD abolished in the.

. . . molecule that has been implicated in a specific disease phenotype (Duchenne's and Becker's muscular dystrophy), and other DETD genetic approaches to analyze the WW domain of the yeast protein Rsp-5 should provide useful biological correlates.

#### => d bib abs 5 L53 ANSWER 5 OF 14 USPATFULL 2000:15516 USPATFULL AN TΙ SH3 kinase domain associated protein, a signalling domain therein, nucleic acids encoding the protein and the domain, and diagnostic and therapeutic uses thereof Sudol, Marius, New York, NY, United States IN Bork, Peer, Heidelberg, Germany, Federal Republic of Chen, Henry, New York, NY, United States The Rockfeller University, New Yoek, NY, United States (U.S. PA corporation) ΡI US 6022740 20000208 19941201 (8) US 1994-348518 AΙ DT Utility Granted FS EXNAM Primary Examiner: Campell, Bruce R.; Assistant Examiner: Nguyen, Dave Trong LREP Klauber & Jackson Number of Claims: 33 CLMN ECL Exemplary Claim: 1 DRWN 20 Drawing Figure(s); 21 Drawing Page(s) LN.CNT 3109 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT. The present invention relates to regulation and control of cellular AB processes by SH3-domain binding proteins, by putative signalling domains of such proteins, ligands of the signalling domain, and diagnosis and therapy based on the activity of such proteins,

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

signalling domains, and ligands.

```
=> d bib abs 6
L53
   ANSWER 6 OF 14 USPATFULL
AN
ΤI
```

2000:1980 USPATFULL Identification and isolation of novel polypeptides having WW domains and methods of using same

Pirozzi, Gregorio, East Windsor, NJ, United States Kay, Brian K., Chapel Hill, NC, United States Fowlkes, Dana M., Chapel Hill, NC, United States

PA University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC, United States (U.S. corporation)

Cytogen Corp., Princeton, NJ, United States (U.S. corporation) US 6011137 20000104

ΡI US 1996-630916 AΙ

19960403 (8)

DT Utility FS Granted

EXNAM Primary Examiner: Eyler, Yvonne

LREP Morgan & Finnegan, LLP Number of Claims: 5 CLMN ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN 23 Drawing Figure(s); 20 Drawing Page(s)

LN.CNT 4094

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

Novel polypeptides having WW domains of interest are described, along with DNA sequences that encode the same. A method of identifying these polypeptides by means of a sequence-independent (that is, independent of the primary sequence of the polypeptide sought), recognition unit-based functional screen is also disclosed. Various applications of the method and of the polypeptides identified are described, including their use in assay kits for drug discovery, modification, and refinement.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

# => d kwic 6

L53 ANSWER 6 OF 14 USPATFULL screen is also disclosed. Various applications of the method AB and of the polypeptides identified are described, including their use in assay kits for drug discovery, modification, and refinement. SUMM 5.4. ASSAYS FOR THE DISCOVERY OF POTENTIAL DRUG CANDIDATES AND DISCOVERING THE SPECIFICITY THEREOF SUMM 5.10. ANTIBODIES TO POLYPEPTIDES COMPRISING A WW DOMAIN 6.5. BIOTINYLATED PEPTIDE  ${f DETECTION}$  USING TYRAMIDE SUMM AMPLIFICATION SYSTEM SUMM . acid SH3 region of Abl and isolated two clones that produced proteins capable of specifically binding the Abl SH3 domain. Analysis of one of the clones uncovered the region of the encoded protein responsible for binding to the SH3 domain. This. SUMM shown to be involved in the phenomenon of programmed cell death or apoptosis (Itoh et al., 1991, Cell 66:233-243). The tumor necrosis factor receptor 1 (TNFR-1) is also a member of this class (Baglioni, C., 1992, "The Molecules and Their Emerging Roles in Medicine," in Tumor Necrosis Factors, B. Beutler, ed. (New York: Raven Press). Itoh, N. and Nagata, S., 1993, J. Biol. Chem.

268:10932-10937 have. where X represents any amino acid and bold letters represent highly conserved amino acids. Andre and Springaells analysis of WW SUMM domains led them to conclude that WW domains lack .alpha.-helical content, instead possessing a central .beta.-strand region flanked.

SUMM Ca.sup.2+ binding region, contains a WW domain. This WW domain is in an area that has been shown to bind .beta.-dystroglycan. This suggests that WW domains may be involved in protein--protein interactions (Bork and Sudol, 1994, Trends in Biochem. Sci. 19:531-533). SUMM . . an iterative process by which recognition units for WW domains

identified in a first round of screening are used to detect WW domain-containing proteins in successive expression library screens. SUMM The present invention also provides methods for identifying potential

new drug candidates (and potential lead compounds) and determining the specificities thereof. For example, knowing that a polypeptide with a WW domain and a recognition unit, e.g., a binding.

. on the polypeptide-recognition unit interaction, e.g., either as an agonist or as an antagonist (inhibitor) of the interaction. With this assay, then, one can screen a collection of candidate "drugs" for the one exhibiting the most desired characteristic, e.g., the most.

- SUMM In addition, the present invention also provides certain assay kits and methods of using these assay kits for screening drug candidates. In a particular aspect of the present invention, the assay kit comprises: (a) a polypeptide containing a WW domain; and (b) a recognition unit having a selective affinity for the polypeptide. Yet another assay kit may comprise a plurality of polypeptides, each polypeptide containing a WW domain, preferably of a different sequence, and at. . .
- DETD . . . from cDNA libraries. Generally, an appropriate cDNA library is screened with a probe that is either an oligonucleotide or an antibody. In either case, the probe must be specific enough for the gene that is to be identified to pick that. . .
- DETD . . . protein products that might be encoded by the cDNA clones. If the probe used in prior art methods is an antibody, then it is necessary to build the cDNA library into a suitable expression vector. For a comprehensive discussion of the art of identifying genes from cDNA libraries, see Sambrook, Fritsch, and Maniatis, "Construction and Analysis of cDNA Libraries," Chapter 8 in Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, 2d ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989. See also Sambrook, Fritsch, and Maniatis, "Screening Expression Libraries with Antibodies and Oligonucleotides," Chapter 12 in Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, 2d ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989.

  DETD . . . are used in prior art methods, the probe is virtually always a
- DETD . . . are used in prior art methods, the probe is virtually always a nucleic acid probe. See Sambrook, Fritsch, and Maniatis, "

  Analysis and Cloning of Eukaryotic Genomic DNA," Chapter 9 in Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, 2d ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press,. . .
- DETD . . . an iterative process by which recognition units for WW domains identified in the first round of screening are used to **detect**WW domain-containing proteins in successive expression library screens (see FIGS. 2 and 6B). This strategy enables one to search "sequence. .
- DETD (b) determining at least part of the amino acid sequences of said peptides;
- DETD (c) determining a consensus sequence based upon the determined amino acid sequences of said peptides; and
- DETD (b) determining at least part of the amino acid sequence of said first peptide;
- DETD The present invention also provides antibodies to a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NOs: 30-37, and 38.
- DETD The present invention also provides antibodies to a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 46, 48, and. . .
- DETD . . . be "probed" by the recognition unit, optionally in the presence of an inducer should one be required for expression, to determine if any selective affinity interaction takes place between the recognition unit and the individual clone. Prior to contacting the recognition. . .
- DETD . . . equivalent thereof. Furthermore, the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide having a selective affinity for the recognition unit can be determined directly by conventional means or the coding sequence of the DNA encoding the polypeptide can frequently be determined more conveniently. The primary sequence can then be deduced from the corresponding DNA sequence.
- DETD If the amino acid sequence is to be determined from the polypeptide itself, one may use microsequencing techniques. The sequencing technique may include mass spectroscopy.
- DETD . . . any unbound recognition unit from a mixture of the recognition unit and the plurality of polypeptides prior to attempting to determine or to detect the presence of a selective affinity interaction (i.e., the presence of a recognition unit that

```
remains bound after the washing.
                when screening a library. High specificity is exhibited, e.g.,
DETD
       by affinity purified polyclonal antisera which, in general, are very
       specific. Monoclonal antibodies are also very
       specific. Small peptides in monovalent form, on the other hand,
       generally give very weak, non-specific signals when.
DETD
          . . recognition units in the form of small peptides, in multivalent
       form, have a specificity midway between the high specificity of
       antibodies and the low/non-specificity of monovalent peptides.
       Multivalency of the recognition unit of at least two, in a recognition
       unit complex.
       . . . serum albumin (BSA), keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH) by use of known cross-linking reagents. Such cross-linked peptide recognition
DETD
       units may be detected by, e.g., an antibody to the carrier protein or detection of the enzymatic activity of the
       carrier protein.
       The present invention is also directed to an assay kit which
DETD
       can be useful in the screening of drug candidates. In a particular
       embodiment of the present invention, an assay kit is
       contemplated which comprises in one or more containers (a) a polypeptide
       containing a WW domain; and (b) a recognition unit having a selective
       affinity for the polypeptide. The kit optionally further comprises a
       detection means for determining the presence of a
       polypeptide-recognition unit interaction or the absence thereof.
DETD
               the polypeptide or the recognition unit. The polypeptide or,
       preferably, the recognition unit is immobilized on a solid support. The
       detection means employed to detect the label will
       depend on the nature of the label and can be any known in the art, e.g.,
       film to detect a radionuclide; an enzyme substrate that gives
       rise to a detectable signal to detect the presence
       of an enzyme; antibody to detect the presence of an
       epitope, etc.
DETD
       A further embodiment of the assay kit of the present invention
       includes the use of a plurality of polypeptides, each polypeptide
       containing a WW domain. The assay kit further comprises at
       least one recognition unit having a selective affinity for each of the
       plurality of polypeptides and a detection means for
       determining the presence of a polypeptide-recognition unit
       interaction or the absence thereof.
       In the above assay kit, the polypeptide may comprise an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs:12-28 and
DETD
       29..
       In other embodiments of the above-described assay kit, the
DETD
       recognition unit may be a peptide. The recognition unit may be labeled
       with e.g., an enzyme, an epitope,.
       The present invention also provides an assay kit comprising in
DETD
       one or more containers:
DETD
       The kits of the present invention may be used in the methods for
       identifying new drug candidates and determining the
       specificities thereof that are described in Section 5.4.
       5.4. ASSAYS FOR THE DISCOVERY OF POTENTIAL DRUG CANDIDATES AND
DETD
       DETERMINING THE SPECIFICITY THEREOF
       The present invention also provides methods for identifying potential
DETD
       drug candidates (and lead compounds) and determining the
       specificities thereof. For example, knowing that a polypeptide
       containing a WW domain and a recognition unit, e.g., a binding.
       on the polypeptide-recognition unit interaction, e.g., either as an
       agonist or as an antagonist (inhibitor) of the interaction. With this
       assay, then, one can screen a collection of candidate "drugs"
       for the one exhibiting the most desired characteristic, e.g., the most.
       In one embodiment, the effect of the drug candidate upon multiple,
       different interacting polypeptide-recognition unit pairs is
       determined in which at least some of said polypeptides have a WW
       domain that differs in sequence but is capable of.
       In another embodiment, the drug candidate is an inhibitor of the
DETD
       polypeptide-recognition unit interaction that is identified by
       detecting a decrease in the binding of polypeptide to
       recognition unit in the presence of such inhibitor.
       (iii) determining the amino acid sequence of the polypeptides
DETD
```

```
identified in step (ii); and
DETD
       (ii) determining a consensus sequence for the peptides
       obtained in step (i);
DETD
       (v) determining the amino acid sequence of the polypeptides
       identified in step (iv); and
DETD
       In a preferred embodiment, the effect of the drug candidate upon
       multiple, different interacting polypeptide-recognition unit pairs is
       determined in which preferably at least some (e.g., at least 2,
       3, 4, 5, 7, or 10) of said polypeptides have. .
                                                             the methods of the
       present invention. In a specific embodiment, an inhibitor of the
       polypeptide-recognition unit interaction is identified by
       detecting a decrease in the binding of polypeptide to
       recognition unit in the presence of such inhibitor.
                testing of man-made compounds. Typically, hundreds, or even
       thousands, of compounds are randomly screened by the use of in vitro
       assays such as those that monitor the compound's effect on some
       enzymatic activity, its ability to bind to a reference substance.
       There is a continual need for new compounds to be tested in the in vitro
       assays that make up the first testing step described above.
       There is also a continual need for new assays by which the
       pharmacological activities of these compounds may be tested. It is an
       object of the present invention to provide such new assays to
       determine whether a candidate compound is capable of affecting
       the binding between a polypeptide containing a WW domain and a
       recognition. . . invention to provide polypeptides, particularly
       novel ones, containing WW domains and their corresponding recognition
       units for use in the above-described assays. The use of these
       polypeptides greatly expands the number of assays that may be
       used to screen potential drug candidates for useful pharmacological
       activities (as well as to identify potential drug.
DETD
       (iii) determining the amino acid sequence of the polypeptides
       identified in step (ii); and
DETD
       (ii) determining a consensus sequence for the peptides
       obtained in step (i);
DETD
       (v) {\color{red} \textbf{determining}} the amino acid sequence of the novel
       polypeptides identified in step (iv); and
DETD
             . recognize that it will not always be necessary to utilize the
       entire novel polypeptide containing the WW domain in the assays
       described herein. Often, a portion of the polypeptide that contains the
       WW domain will be sufficient, e.g., a glutathione S-transferase. A typical assay of the present invention consists of at least
DETD
       the following components: (1) a molecule (e.g., protein or polypeptide)
                         . of having the capacity to affect the binding
       comprising a.
       between the protein containing the WW domain and the recognition unit.
       The assay components may further comprise (4) a means of detecting the binding of the protein comprising the WW domain
       and the recognition unit. Such means can be e.g., a detectable
       label affixed to the protein comprising the WW domain, the recognition
       unit, or the candidate compound. In a specific embodiment,.
DETD
                the WW domain and the recognition unit under conditions
       conducive to binding in the presence of a candidate compound and
       measuring the amount of binding between the molecule and the
       recognition unit;
DETD
       (b) comparing the amount of binding in step (a) with the amount of
       binding known or determined to occur between the molecule and
       the recognition unit in the absence of the candidate compound, where a
       difference in the amount of binding between step (a) and the amount of
       binding known or determined to occur between the molecule and
       the recognition unit in the absence of the candidate compound indicates
       that the candidate.
              . the WW domain and the recognition unit under conditions
DETD
       conducive to binding in the presence of a candidate compound and
       measuring the amount of binding between the molecule and the
       recognition unit in which the WW domain has an amino acid.
DETD
       (b) comparing the amount of binding in step (a) with the amount of
       binding known or determined to occur between the molecule and
       the recognition unit in the absence of the candidate compound, where a
       difference in the amount of binding between step (a) and the amount of
       binding known or determined to occur between the molecule and
       the recognition unit in the absence of the candidate compound indicates
```

```
that the candidate.
DETD
       In one embodiment, the assay comprises allowing the
       polypeptide containing a WW domain to contact a recognition unit that
       selectively binds to the WW domain. . . the polypeptide containing a
       WW domain will occur unless that binding is disrupted or prevented by
       the candidate compound. By detecting the amount of binding of
       the recognition unit to the polypeptide containing a WW domain in the
       presence of the. . . recognition unit to the polypeptide containing a
       WW domain in the absence of the candidate compound, it is possible to
       determine whether the candidate compound affects the binding and
       thus is a useful lead compound for the modulation of the activity.
DETD
       One version of an assay suitable for use in the present
       invention comprises binding the polypeptide containing a WW domain to a
       solid support such. . . labeled recognition unit will bind to the
       polypeptide containing a WW domain in the well. This binding can then be
       detected. If the candidate compound interferes with the binding
       of the polypeptide containing a WE domain and the labeled recognition
       unit, . . . WW domain and the labeled recognition unit. Alternatively,
       the recognition unit can be affixed to a solid substrate during the
       assay.
DETD
                WW domains. For each candidate drug compound, a table such as
       Table 1 is generated from the results of binding assays. An X
       placed at the intersection of a particular numbered row and lettered
       column represents a positive assay for binding, i.e., the
       candidate drug compound affected the binding of the recognition unit of
       that particular row to the.
       Such data as that illustrated above is used to determine
DETD
       whether novel polypeptides or other molecules display or are at risk of
       displaying desirable or undesirable physiological or pharmacological
       activities..
DETD
       Accordingly, the present invention provides a method of utilizing the
       polypeptides comprising WW domains of the present invention in an
       assay to determine the participation of those
       polypeptides in pharmacological activities.
DETD
       (a) contacting a drug candidate with a molecule comprising a WW domain
       under conditions conducive to binding, and detecting or
       measuring any specific binding that occurs; and
DETD
       The present invention also provides a method of determining
       the potential pharmacological activities of a molecule comprising:
DETD
       (b) detecting or measuring any specific binding that
       occurs; and
DETD
            . the clonal bacteriophage from the isolated plaques may be
       tested against each of the biotinylated peptides individually, in order
       to determine to which of the several peptides that were used
       as recognition units in the primary screen the phage are actually.
DETD
               amino acid sequences of polypeptides comprising WW domains,
       preferably human polypeptides, and fragments and derivatives thereof
       which comprise an antigenic determinant (i.e., can be
       recognized by an antibody) or which are functionally active,
       as well as nucleic acid sequences encoding the foregoing. "Functionally
       active" material as used herein. . . refers to that material displaying one or more functional activities, e.g., a biological
       activity, antigenicity (capable of binding to an antibody)
       immunogenicity, or comprising a WW domain that is capable of specific
       binding to a recognition unit. In specific embodiments, the.
DETD
             . be carried out on the basis of the properties of the gene.
       Alternatively, the presence of the gene may be detected by
       assays based on the physical, chemical, or immunological
       properties of its expressed product. For example, cDNA clones, or DNA clones which. . . ("adhesiveness") or antigenic properties as known
       for the particular polypeptide comprising a WW domain from the first
       species. If an antibody to that particular polypeptide is
       available, the corresponding polypeptide from another species may be
       identified by binding of labeled antibody to the putative
       polypeptide synthesizing clones in an ELISA (enzyme-linked immunosorbent
       assay) - type procedure.
DETD
            . DNA fragments may represent available, purified DNA of genes
       encoding polypeptides comprising a WW domain of a first species.
       Immunoprecipitation analysis or functional assays
```

(e.g., ability to bind to a recognition unit) of the in vitro

translation products of the isolated mRNAs identifies the. . . contain the desired sequences. In addition, specific mRNAs may be selected by adsorption of polysomes isolated from cells to immobilized antibodies specifically directed against polypeptides comprising a WW domain. A radiolabelled cDNA of a gene encoding a polypeptide comprising a WW. . .

- DETD . . . 38, 647-658; Adames et al., 1985, Nature 318, 533-538;
  Alexander et al., 1987, Mol. Cell. Biol. 7, 1436-1444), mouse mammary tumor virus control region which is active in testicular, breast, lymphoid and mast cells (Leder et al., 1986, Cell 45, 485-495),.
- DETD . . . of inserted sequences. In the first approach, the presence of a foreign gene inserted in an expression vector can be detected by nucleic acid hybridization using probes comprising sequences that are homologous to the inserted gene. In the second approach, the. . identified by the absence of the marker gene function. In the third approach, recombinant expression vectors can be identified by assaying the foreign gene product expressed by the recombinant. Such assays can be based, for example, on the physical or functional properties of the gene product in in vitro assay systems, e.g., ability to bind to recognition units.
- DETD . . . recombinant which expresses the gene sequence encoding a polypeptide comprising a WW domain is identified, the gene product may be analyzed. This can be achieved by assays based on the physical or functional properties of the product, including radioactive labelling of the product followed by analysis by gel electrophoresis.
- DETD . . . or by any other standard technique for the purification of proteins. The functional properties may be evaluated using any suitable assay, including, but not limited to, binding to a recognition unit.
- DETD . . . during or after translation, e.g., by glycosylation, acetylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to an antibody molecule or other cellular ligand, etc. Any of numerous chemical modifications may be carried out by known techniques, including but. . .
- DETD 5.10 ANTIBODIES TO POLYPEPTIDES COMPRISING A WW DOMAIN

  According to one embodiment, the invention provides antibodies and fragments containing the binding domain thereof, directed against polypeptides comprising a WW domain. Accordingly, polypeptides comprising a WW domain, fragments, analogs, or derivatives thereof, in particular, may be used as immunogens to generate antibodies against such polypeptides, fragments, analogs, or derivatives. Such antibodies can be polyclonal, monoclonal, chimeric, single chain, Fab fragments, or from an Fab expression library. In a specific embodiment, antibodies specific to the WW domain of a polypeptide comprising a WW domain may be prepared.
- DETD Various procedures known in the art may be used for the production of polyclonal antibodies. In a particular embodiment, rabbit polyclonal antibodies to an epitope of a polypeptide comprising a WW domain, or a subsequence thereof, can be obtained. For the production of antibody, various host animals can be immunized by injection with the native polypeptide comprising a WW domain, or a synthetic version, . . .
- DETD For preparation of monoclonal antibodies, any technique which provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture may be used. For example, the hybridoma technique originally developed by Kohler and. . . the human B-cell hybridoma technique (Kozbor et al., 1983, Immunology Today 4, 72), and the EBV-hybridoma technique to produce human monoclonal antibodies (Cole et al., 1985, in Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy,
- Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96) may be used.

  DETD Antibody fragments which contain the idiotype (binding domain) of the molecule can be generated by known techniques. For example, such fragments include but are not limited to: the F(ab').sub.2 fragment which can be produced by pepsin digestion of the antibody molecule; the Fab' fragments which can be generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab').sub.2 fragment, and the Fab fragments

- which can be generated by treating the antibody molecule with papain and a reducing agent.
- DETD In the production of antibodies, screening for the desired antibody can be accomplished by techniques known in the art, e.g. ELISA (enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay).
- DETD A study was initiated to determine whether peptide recognition units could recognize WW domains that are the same as or similar to their target WW domain. . .
- DETD . . . biotinylated and complexed with streptavidin-alkaline phosphatase as described above except for the WBP-1 peptide which was complexed with streptavidin-horseradish peroxidase. Detection of the bound peptides was as described above except for WBP-1, which was detected with the IBI enzygraphic.TM. Web (Kodak, New Haven, Conn.) as described by the manufacturer. See Section 6.5. Alternatively, the TSA.
- DETD In addition to the WW domains, primary sequence analysis of the novel clones revealed several other interesting structural features.

  Clones WWP2 and WWP1, respectively, contain a complete and partial. .
- DETD . . . by centrifugation at 500.times. g for 5 minutes. The amount of fusion protein recovered was estimated by the Bradford protein assay, and its purity was evaluated by 10% SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and Coomassie Blue staining.
- DETD . . . vector displays a peptide sequence at the N-terminus of the mature pIII protein that encodes the epitope for the mouse monoclonal antibody 7Ell (see FIG. 12); it includes the stop codon TAG in the coding region, which is suppressed in E. coli.
- DETD . . . dystrophin WW domain-binding phage were sequenced via standard DNA sequencing techniques and the corresponding amino acid sequences of the inserts determined. Six of these peptides corresponding to the determined sequences were synthesized and biotinylated. The sequences of these peptides are shown below.
- DETD To determine the ligand preferences of the novel WW domain-containing clones described in Sections 6.1 and 6.1.1, as well as addressing the.
- DETD . . . bound to the protein expressed by clone WWP3, suggesting that the single WW domain in this clone may recognize additional determinants outside of the core PPPPY (SEQ ID NO:3) motif. In addition, the WBP-2B peptide containing an N-terminal tyrosine residue had. . .
- DETD 6.5. BIOTINYLATED PEPTIDE DETECTION USING TYRAMIDE AMPLIFICATION SYSTEM
- DETD The following protocol is an alternative to the methods described herein that utilize alkaline phosphatase to **detect** the binding of recognition units and WW domains. It permits the use of recognition units that are phosphopeptides.
- DETD . . . .mu.l 1 mg/ml stock per 20 ml SuperBlock). Exposure time and concentration of SA-AP to filters may have to be determined empirically. Use about 10 ml per filter.

## => d bib abs 7

```
ANSWER 7 OF 14
                           MEDLINE
     2000285339
                     MEDLINE
AN
DN
     20285339 PubMed ID: 10824099
     Perlecan domain V of Drosophila melanogaster. Sequence, recombinant
     analysis and tissue expression.
     Friedrich M V; Schneider M; Timpl R; Baumgartner S
     Max-Planck-Institut fur Biochemie, Germany.
EUROPEAN JOURNAL OF BIOCHEMISTRY, (2000 Jun) 267 (11) 3149-59.
CS
SO
     Journal code: EMZ; 0107600. ISSN: 0014-2956.
     GERMANY: Germany, Federal Republic of Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
CY
LA
     English
FS
     Priority Journals
     200007
EΜ
ED
     Entered STN: 20000728
     Last Updated on STN: 20000728
     Entered Medline: 20000720
```

The C-terminal domain V of the basement membrane proteoglycan perlecan was previously shown to play a major role in extracellular matrix and cell interactions. A homologous sequence of 708 amino-acid residues from Drosophila has now been shown to be 33% identical to mouse perlecan domain V. It consists of three laminin G-type (LG) and epidermal growth factor-like (EG) modules but lacks the EG3 module and a link region found in mammalian perlecans. Recombinant production of Drosophila perlecan domain V in mammalian cells yielded a 100-kDa protein which was folded into a linear array of three globular LG domains. Unlike the mouse counterpart, domain V from Drosophila was not modified by glycosaminoglycans and endogenous proteolysis, due to the absence of the link region. It showed moderate affinities for heparin and sulfatides but did not bind to chick alpha-dystroglycan or to various mammalian basement membrane proteins. A single RGD sequence in LG3 of Drosophila domain V was also incapable of mediating cell adhesion. Production of a proteoglycan form of perlecan (approximately 450 kDa) in one Drosophila cell line could be demonstrated by immunoblotting with antibodies against Drosophila domain V. A strong expression was also found by in situ hybridization and immunohistology at various stages of embryonic development and expression was localized to several basement membrane zones. This indicates, as for mammalian species, a distinct role of perlecan during Drosophila development.

## => d bib abs 8

- L53 ANSWER 8 OF 14 MEDLINE
  AN 2001061077 MEDLINE
  DN 20532526 PubMed ID: 11078877
  TI Anomalous dystroglycan in carcinoma cell lines.
  AU Losasso C; Di Tommaso F; Sgambato A; Ardito R; Cittadini A; Giardina B; Petrucci T C; Brancaccio A
- Petrucci T C; Brancaccio A

  CS Centro Chimica dei Recettori (CNR), Istituto di Chimica e Chimica Clinica,
  Universita Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Rome, Italy.
- SO FEBS LETTERS, (2000 Nov 10) 484 (3) 194-8. Journal code: EUH. ISSN: 0014-5793.
- CY Netherlands
- DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
- LA English
- FS Priority Journals
- EM 200012
- ED Entered STN: 20010322 Last Updated on STN: 20010322 Entered Medline: 20001222
- Dystroglycan is a receptor responsible for crucial interactions between extracellular matrix and cytoplasmic space. We provide the first evidence that dystroglycan is truncated. In HC11 normal murine and the 184B5 non-tumorigenic mammary human cell lines, the expected beta-dystroglycan 43 kDa band was found but human breast T47D, BT549, MCF7, colon HT29, HCT116, SW620, prostate DU145 and cervical HeLa cancer cells expressed an anomalous approximately 31 kDa beta-dystroglycan band. alpha-Dystroglycan was udetectable in most of the cell lines in which beta-dystroglycan was found as a approximately 31 kDa species. An anomalous approximately 31 kDa beta-dystroglycan band was also observed in N-methyl-N-nitrosurea-induced primary rat mammary tumours. Reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction experiments confirmed the absence of alternative splicing events and/or expression of eventual dystroglycan isoforms. Using protein extraction procedures at lowand high-ionic strength, we demonstrated that both the 43 kDa and approximately 31 kDa beta-dystroglycan bands harbour their transmembrane segment.

### => d bib abs 9

- L53 ANSWER 9 OF 14 SCISEARCH COPYRIGHT 2001 ISI (R)
- AN 1999:777043 SCISEARCH
- GA The Genuine Article (R) Number: 243VH
- TI Characterization of the Shank family of synaptic proteins Multiple genes, alternative splicing, and differential expression in brain and development
- AU Lim S; Naisbitt S; Yoon J; Hwang J I; Suh P G; Sheng M; Kim E (Reprint)
  CS PUSAN NATL UNIV, DEPT PHARMACOL, PUSAN 609735, SOUTH KOREA (Reprint);
  PUSAN NATL UNIV, DEPT PHARMACOL, PUSAN 609735, SOUTH KOREA; MASSACHUSETTS
  GEN HOSP, HOWARD HUGHES MED INST, BOSTON, MA 02114; HARVARD UNIV, SCH MED,
  BOSTON, MA 02114; POHANG UNIV SCI & TECHNOL, DEPT LIFE SCI, POHANG 790784,
  SOUTH KOREA
- CYA SOUTH KOREA; USA
- SO JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY, (8 OCT 1999) Vol. 274, No. 41, pp. 29510~29518.

Publisher: AMER SOC BIOCHEMISTRY MOLECULAR BIOLOGY INC, 9650 ROCKVILLE PIKE, BETHESDA, MD 20814.
ISSN: 0021-9258.

- DT Article; Journal
- FS LIFE
- LA English
- REC Reference Count: 51
- \*ABSTRACT IS AVAILABLE IN THE ALL AND IALL FORMATS\*
- AR Shank1, Shank2, and Shank3 constitute a family of proteins that may function as molecular scaffolds in the postsynaptic density (PSD). Shank directly interacts with GKAP and Homer, thus potentially bridging the N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor-PSD-95-GKAP complex and the mGluR-Homer complex in synapses (Naisbitt, S., Kim, E., Tu, J. C., Xiao, B., Sala, S., Valtschanoff, J., Weinberg, R J., morley, P. F., and Sheng, M. (1999) Neuron 23, 569-582; Tu, J. C., Xiao, B., Naisbitt, S., Yuan, J. P., Petralia, R. S., Brakeman, P., Dean, A., Aakalu, V. K., Lanahan, A. A., Sheng, M., and Worley, P. F. (1999) Neuron 23, 583-592). Shank contains multiple domains for protein-protein interaction including ankyrin repeats, an SH3 domain, a PSD-95/DIg/ZO-1 domain, a sterile a motif domain, and a proline-rich region. By characterizing Shank cDNA clones and RT-PCR products, we found that there are four sites far alternative splicing in Shankl and another four sites in Shank2, some of which result in deletion of specific domains of the Shank protein. In addition, the expression of the splice variants is differentially regulated in different regions of rat brain during development. Immunoblot analysis of Shank proteins in rat brain using five different Shank antibodies reveals marked heterogeneity in size (120-240 kDa) and differential. spatiotemporal expression. Shank1 immunoreactivity is concentrated at excitatory synaptic sites in adult brain, and the punctate staining of Shankl is seen in developing rat brains as early as postnatal day 7. These results suggest that alternative splicing in the Shank family may be a mechanism that regulates the molecular structure of Shank and the spectrum of Shank-interacting proteins in the PSDs of adult and developing brain.

## => d bib abs 10

```
L53 ANSWER 10 OF 14 USPATFULL
       1998:119000 USPATFULL
AN
ΤI
       Tyrosine kinase receptors and ligands
       Valenzuela, David M., Franklin Square, NY, United States
       Glass, David J., White Plains, NY, United States
Bowen, David C., Yonkers, NY, United States
       Yancopoulos, George D., Yorktown Heights, NY, United States
       Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Tarrytown; NY, United States (U.S.
PΑ
       corporation)
PΙ
       US 5814478
                                19980929
       US 1996-644271
ΑT
                                19960510 (8)
                           19951215 (60)
PRAT
       US 1995-8657
DT
       Utility
       Granted
EXNAM
       Primary Examiner: Walsh, Stephen; Assistant Examiner: Sorensen, Kenneth
LREP
       Cobert, Robert J.
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 21
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       37 Drawing Figure(s); 23 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 3104
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       The present invention provides for a gene, designated as musk, that
       encodes a novel tyrosine kinase receptor expressed in high levels in
       denervated muscle. The invention also provides for an isolated and
       purified polypeptide which activates MuSK receptor. The invention
       further provides for a polypeptide which is functionally equivalent to
       the MuSK activating polypeptide. The invention also provides
       assay systems that may be used to detect and/or
       measure ligands that bind the musk gene product. The present
       invention also provides for diagnostic and therapeutic methods
       based on molecules that activate MuSK.
```

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

#### => d kwic 10

```
L53 ANSWER 10 OF 14 USPATFULL
             . The invention further provides for a polypeptide which is .
AB
       functionally equivalent to the MuSK activating polypeptide. The
       invention also provides assay systems that may be used to detect and/or measure ligands that bind the musk gene
       product. The present invention also provides for diagnostic
       and therapeutic methods based on molecules that activate MuSK.
             . which transmits a biological signal to intracellular target
SUMM
       proteins. The particular array of sequence motifs of this cytoplasmic,
       catalytic domain determines its access to potential kinase
       substrates (Mohammadi, et al., 1990, Mol. Cell. Biol., 11: 5068-5078;
       Fantl, et al., 1992, Cell,.
             . brain tissue, although significant levels of trkB mRNAs were
SUMM
       also observed in lung, muscle, and ovaries. Further, trkB transcripts
       were detected in mid and late gestation embryos. In situ
       hybridization analysis of 14 and 18 day old mouse embryos
       indicated that trkB transcripts were localized in the central and
       peripheral nervous.
SUMM
            . in proliferation of the fibroblast (Glass, et al., 1991, Cell
       66:405-413). Thus, it appears that the extracellular domain provides the
       determining factor as to the ligand specificity, and once signal
       transduction is initiated the cellular environment will
       determine the phenotypic outcome of that signal transduction.
SUMM
        . . Oncogene 8: 1631-1637). Isolation of such so called "orphan"
       tyrosine kinase receptors, for which no ligand is known, and subsequent
       determination of the tissues in which such receptors are
       expressed, provides insight into the regulation of the growth,
       proliferation and regeneration. . . isolation of such receptors,
       ligands and activating molecules enhances our understanding of
       developmental processes and may improve our ability to diagnose
       or treat abnormal conditions.
SUMM
             . lamina is distinguished from the adjacent extracellular matrix
       by the accumulation of a number of proteins, such as
       acetylcholinesterase and s-laminin. The synaptic basal lamina
       also serves as a reservoir for signaling molecules exchanged between
       nerve and muscle.
       . . 8: 691-699; Ferns, M., et al., 1993, Neuron 11: 491-502; Hoch, W., et al., 1993, Neuron 11: 479-490), and that antibodies to
SUMM
       agrin block nerve-induced clustering of AChRs on cultured myotubes
       (Reist, N. E., et al., 1992, Neuron 8: 865-868).
SUMM
       Intriguing recent findings have revealed that agrin can directly bind to
       .alpha.-dystroglycan, an extrinsic peripheral membrane protein
       that is attached to the cell surface by covalent linkage to .beta -
       dystroglycan, which in turn couples to the intracellular
       cytoskeletal scaffold via an associated protein complex (Bowe, M. A., et
       Extrasynaptically, the dystroglycan complex binds
SUMM
       laminin on its extracellular face, and couples to the actin
       scaffold via a spectrin-like molecule known as dystrophin. At the
       synapse however, agrin (via its own laminin-like domains) may
       be able to substitute for laminin, whereas utrophin (a
       dystrophin related protein) replaces dystrophin as the link to actin
       (reviewed in (Bowe, M. A. and Fallon, J. R., 1995, Ann. Rev. Neurosci.
       18: 443-462)). The dystroglycan complex co-clusters with AChRs
       in response to agrin in vitro, and components of this complex are
       concentrated at the endplate.
SUMM
          . . a 43 kD cytoplasmic protein, known as rapsyn, anchors AChRs to
       a sub-synaptic cytoskeleton complex, probably via interactions with the
       dystroglycan complex (Cartaud, J. and Changeux, J. P., 1993,
       Eur. J. Neurosci. 5: 191-202; Apel, E. D., et al., 1995, Neuron.
       15: 115-126). Gene disruption studies reveal that rapsyn is absolutely
       necessary for clustering of AChRs, as well as of the
       dystroglycan complex. However, other aspects of NMJ formation,
       involving presynaptic differentiation and synapsespecific transcription,
       are seen in mice lacking rapsyn (Gautam,.
       Despite the findings that agrin can bind directly to .alpha.-
       dystroglycan, and that AChRs and the dystroglycan
```

complex are linked and co-cluster in response to agrin, the role of dystroglycan as an agrin receptor remains unclear (Sealock, R. and Froehner, S. C., 1994, Cell 77: 617-619; Ferns, M., et al.,. fragment of chick agrin is sufficient to induce AChR aggregation (Gesemann, M., et al., 1995, J. Cell. Biol. 128: 625-636). Dystroglycan could be directly involved in activating signaling pathways that appear to be required for clustering, such as those involving tyrosine. Alternatively, dystroglycan could be involved in couplings of SUMM agrin not only to AChRs but to a novel signaling receptor. It also remains possible that dystroglycan does not play an active or required role in initiating clustering, and is merely among an assortment of post-synaptic molecules. . . undergo clustering. Recent evidence indicates that the agrin fragment that is active in inducing AChR aggregation does not bind to .alpha.-dystroglycan and a structural role in aggregation, rather than a signal transfer role, has been proposed for the binding of agrin to .alpha.-dystroglycan (Gesemann, M., et al., 1996, Neuron 16: 755-767). SUMM . cognate ligands and activating molecules. For example, the MuSK receptor activating molecule described herein may be used in a competition assay to identify agents capable of acting as receptor agonists or antagonists by competing the agents with MuSK activating molecule for. . Specifically, the active portion of human agrin described herein may be used as the MuSK activating molecule in a competition assay to screen for agents capable of acting as receptor agonists or antagonists. SUMM . . of hybridizing with a sequence included within the nucleotide sequence encoding human MuSK or its activating molecule, useful for the detection of MuSK expressing tissue or MuSK activating molecule-expressing tissue in humans and animals. The invention further provides for antibodies capable of specifically binding MuSK or MuSK activating molecule. The antibodies may be polyclonal or monoclonal. SUMM The present invention also has diagnostic and therapeutic utilities. In particular embodiments of the invention, methods of detecting aberrancies in the function or expression of the receptor described herein may be used in the diagnosis of muscular or other disorders. In other embodiments, manipulation of the receptor, agonists which bind this receptor, or receptor activating. The present invention also includes an antibody capable of SUMM specifically binding human agrin. More specifically, the invention includes an antibody capable of specifically binding the active portion of human agrin. The antibody may be monoclonal or polyclonal. The invention further provides a method of detecting the presence of human agrin in a sample comprising: SUMM a) reacting the sample with an antibody capable of specifically binding human agrin under conditions whereby the antibody binds to human agrin present in the sample; and SUMM b) detecting the bound antibody, thereby detecting the presence of human agrin in the sample. SUMM The antibody used may be monoclonal or polyclonal. The sample may be biological tissue or body fluid. The biological tissue may be brain, muscle, or spinal. . .
. . The novel EcoRI (R) and NcoI (N) fragments generated following successful targeting are labeled. The 5' EcoRI/HpaI probe used to DRWD detect the endogenous and mutant EcoRI fragments was derived from genomic DNA not included in the targeting construct. B, BamHI; Hp,. Knockout Mice--Southern blot of tail DNA from wild-type, DRWD heterozygous and homozygous F2 progeny showing the endogenous and mutant EcoRI fragments  $\tt detected$  by the 5' RI/HpaI probe, as well as the endogenous NcoI fragments detected by the kinase region probe, which are absent in the homozygous mutant. FIGS. 7A-7D Post-mortem histological analysis of lung

. the lung of the control

demonstrating that the alveoli air sacs in the MuSK.sup.-/- newborn are

littermate (FIG. 7B), indicating that mutant pups do not take a single

breath. Post-mortem histological analysis of hindlimb

not expanded (FIG. 7A) as they are.

```
musculature reveals that MuSK.sup.-/- mice (FIG. 7C) possess grossly
       normal muscle architecture similar to that of control mice.
       . . . (FIG. 8B, each point represents the mean.+-.SEM of forty myotube segments). Total AChRs on the myotubes before agrin treatment
DRWD
       was determined by binding with .sup.125 I-.alpha.-BGT (FIG.
       8C, each bar represents the mean.+-.SEM CPM bound per .mu.g of total
       cell protein.
       FIGS. 10A & 10B Agrin can not detectably bind to the isolated ectodomain of MuSK. Agrin was assayed for its binding to
DRWD
       immobilized MuSK-Fc or to an immoblized agrin-specific
       monoclonal antibody (mAb), each coupled to a BIAcore
       sensorchip surface (FIG. 10A); bindings to the MuSK-Fc surface were also
       done in the presence 2 mM Ca.sup.++ or heparin (0.01 mg/ml), as
       indicated, while bindings to the antibody surface were also
       competed with excess soluble monoclonal antibody or
       MuSK-Fc (each at 25 .mu.g/ml), as indicated. Reciprocally, binding of
       soluble MuSK-Fc or monoclonal antibody to
       immobilized agrin was assayed by first binding conditioned
       media transfected with a plasmid control (Mock) or a plasmid encoding
       c-agrin4,8 (cAg.sub.4,8) to nitrocellulose, followed by
       detection using either the soluble MuSK-Fc or the agrin-specific
       monoclonal antibody, as indicated (FIG. 10B); TrkB-Fc
       detection of nitrocellulose-immobilized BDNF served as an
       additional control.
DRWD
              . differentiated cells (bottom panel). However, the chick {\tt MuSK}
       can only be inducibly phosphorylated in response to agrin when it is
       assayed in differentiated myotubes (top panel). The chick MuSK
       displays the same specificity for activation by the various agrin
       isoforms (each.
DRWD
        . . . surface via only one of its components, the non-signaling \boldsymbol{a}
       component; surface binding of the soluble b components can be
       detected using antibodies recognizing the Fc tag. FIG.
       12C--Schematic representation of one of several possible models of the
       MuSK receptor complex for agrin,. . . or coupling to various
       effectors or substrates; these couplings may be mediated extracellularly
       (for example via agrin binding to the dystroglycan complex) or
       intracellularly (for example via interactions of SH2 domain-containing
       proteins to phosphorylated tyrosines on MuSK).
              . accessory component. FIG. 13A--Formation of agrin/MuSK
DRWD
       complexes on the surface of myotubes: undifferentiated (Undiff.) or myotube-differentiated (Diff) C2C12 cells were assayed for
       their ability to bind either MuSK-Fc or a control receptor-Fc fusion
       (TrkB-Fc), in the absence or presence of various. . . involve complexes analogous to those depicted in FIG. 12B. FIG. 13B--Direct
       binding of agrin to MuSK is demonstrated by cross-linking
       analysis. Radiolabelled agrin (a recombinant c-terminal fragment
       of human agrin, termed hAgrin.sub.4,8) at 1 nM was chemically
       cross-linked to the surface of myotubes. Following cross-linking, lysates were immunoprecipitated with a MuSK-specific antibody
       (lane 1). The cross-linking was also done in the presence of excess (150 \,
       nM) unlabelled agrin (lane 2), while the immunoprecipitation was also
       done in the presence of excess peptide (corresponding to that used to
       generate the antibody) to block the MuSK precipitation;
       positions of the agrin/MuSK complex, as well as of various forms of
       unbound monomeric and.
       The gene encoding rat MuSK has been cloned and the DNA sequence
DETD
       determined (FIGS. 1A-1D; SEQ ID NO: 2). The extracellular domain
       of the mature protein is believed to be encoded by the.
       The invention also provides for an antibody which specifically
       binds the above-described MuSK receptor. The antibody of the
       invention may be a polyclonal or monoclonal antibody
       The invention further provides a method of detecting the
DETD
       presence of MuSK ligand in a sample comprising:
       b) detecting the bound MuSK receptorbody, thereby
DETD
       detecting the presence of MuSK ligand in the sample.
DETD
             . fragments or derivatives thereof which are differentially
       modified during or after translation, e.g., by glycosylation,
       proteolytic cleavage, linkage to an antibody molecule or other
       cellular ligand, etc.
```

```
DETD
           . . Substantial similarity at the protein level includes the
       ability of a subject protein to compete with MuSK for binding to
       monoclonal antibodies raised against MuSK epitopes.
       The MuSK protein described herein is useful in 1) screening strategies,
DETD
       2) purification strategies and 3) diagnostic uses. With
       respect to screening strategies, expression cloning strategies based on
       cell survival and proliferation assays provide a method of
       screening for cognate ligands (Glass, et al. (1991) Cell 66:405-413).
       Since ligands that bind MuSK may.
       In other embodiments, the extracellular portion of RTKs that bind known
DETD
       ligands are replaced with the extracellular portion of MuSK.
       Measurable effects, such as changes in phenotype or induction of
       early response genes, normally associated with binding of the known
       ligand.
                and eventually purify agents acting on that receptor. Once \boldsymbol{a}
DETD
       particular receptor/ligand system is defined, a variety of additional
       specific assay systems can be utilized, for example, to search
       for additional agonists or antagonists of MuSK.
                a MuSK binding ligand. Appropriate cell lines can be chosen to
DETD
       yield a response of the greatest utility for the {\tt assay},\ {\tt as}
       well as discovery of agents that can act on tyrosine kinase receptors.
       "Agents" refers to any molecule(s), including but. .
DETD
             . fibroblast cell line. Such a receptor which does not normally
       mediate proliferative responses may, following introduction into
       fibroblasts, nonetheless be assayed by a variety of well
       established methods used to quantitate effects of fibroblast growth
       factors (e.g. thymidine incorporation or other types of proliferation assays; see van Zoelen, 1990, "The Use of Biological Assays For Detection Of Polypeptide Growth Factors" in
       Progress in Factor Research, Vol. 2, pp. 131-152; Zhan and M. Goldfarb, 1986, Mol. Cell. Biol., Vol. 6, pp. 3541-3544). These assays
       have the added advantage that any preparation can be assayed
       both on the cell line having the introduced receptor as well as the
       parental cell line lacking the receptor. Only.
       The specific binding of test agent to the receptor may be
DETD
       measured in a number of ways. For example, the binding of test
       agent to cells may be detected or measured, by
       detecting or measuring (i) test agent bound to the
       surface of intact cells; (ii) test agent cross-linked to receptor
       protein in cell lysates;.
DETD
       Alternatively, the specific activity of test agent on the receptor may
       be measured by evaluating the secondary biological effects of
       that activity, including, but not limited to, the induction of neurite
       sprouting, immediate. .
                                   . but not in comparable cells that lack the
       receptor would be indicative of a specific test agent/receptor
       interaction. A similar analysis could be performed by
       detecting immediate early gene (e.g. fos and jun) induction in
       receptor-minus and receptor-plus cells, or by detecting phosphorylation of the receptor protein using standard phosphorylation
       assays known in the art.
DETD
                 comprising (i) exposing a cell that expresses a tyrosine kinase
       receptor as described herein to a test agent and (ii) detecting
       the activity of the test agent to the receptor, in which activity
       positively correlates with signal transducing activity. Activity may be
       detected by either assaying for direct binding or the
       secondary biological effects of binding, as discussed supra. Such a
       method may be particularly useful.
DETD
       The present invention also provides for assay systems that may
       be used according to the methods described supra. Such assay
       systems may comprise in vitro preparations of receptor, e.g. affixed to
       a solid support, or may preferably comprise cells that.
DETD
       . . . al., 1984, Ceil 38:647-658; Adames et al., 1985, Nature 318:533-538; Alexander et al., 1987, Mol. Cell. Biol. 7:1436-1444),
       mouse mammary tumor virus control region which is active in
       testicular, breast, lymphoid and mast cells (Leder et al., 1986, Cell
       45:485-495), albumin.
DETD
          . . of inserted sequences. In the first approach, the presence of a
       foreign gene inserted in an expression vector can be detected
       by DNA-DNA hybridization using probes comprising sequences that are
       homologous to an inserted gene. In the second approach, the recombinant.
```

. . identified by the absence of the marker gene function. In the third approach, recombinant expression vectors can be identified by assaying the foreign gene product expressed by the recombinant vector. Such assays can be based, for example, on the physical or functional properties of the receptor-encoding gene product, for example, by binding of the receptor to neurotrophic factor or to an antibody which directly recognizes the receptor. Cells of the present invention may transiently or, preferably, constitutively and permanently express receptors or . .

to the receptor, the binding secondarily induces transcription DETO off the immediate early promoter. Such a cell may be used to detect receptor/ligand binding by measuring the transcriptional activity of the immediate early gene promoter, for example, by nuclear run-off analysis, Northern blot analysis, or by measuring levels of a gene controlled by the promoter. The immediate early promoter may be used to control the expression of fos or jun or any detectable gene product, including, but not limited to, any of the known reporter genes, such as a gene that confers hygromycin. . . and Efstratiadis, 1987, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 84:8277-8281) chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT), neomycin phosphotransferase (neo), beta-galactosidase beta-glucuronidase, beta-galactosidase, etc. of detecting or measuring neurotrophin activity.

DETD Furthermore, the cells used in the assay systems of the invention may or may not be cells of the nervous system. For example, in a specific, nonlimiting embodiment of the invention, growth-factor dependent fibroblasts may be used as the basis for a signal transducing assay system. A fibroblast cell line that is growth factor dependent in serum-free media (e.g. as described in Zham and Goldfarb,.

DETD . . . biological activity and derivatives which are differentially modified during or after translation, e.g., by glycosylation, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to an **antibody** molecule or other cellular ligand, etc.

DETD . . . cognate ligands and activating molecules. For example, the MuSK receptor activating molecule described herein may be used in a competition assay to identify agents capable of acting as receptor agonists or antagonists by competing the agents with MuSK activating molecule for . . Specifically, the active portion of human agrin described herein may be used as the MuSK activating molecule in a competition assay to screen for agents capable of acting as receptor agonists or antagonists.

DETD . . . of hybridizing with a sequence included within the nucleotide sequence encoding human MuSK or its activating molecule, useful for the detection of MuSK expressing tissue or MuSK activating molecule-expressing tissue in humans and animals. The invention further provides for antibodies capable of specifically binding MuSK or MuSK activating molecule. The antibodies may be polyclonal or monoclonal.

DETD The present invention also has diagnostic and therapeutic utilities. In particular embodiments of the invention, methods of detecting aberrancies in the function or expression of the receptor described herein may be used in the diagnosis of muscular or other disorders. In other embodiments, manipulation of the receptor, agonists which bind this receptor, or receptor activating.

DETD The present invention also includes an antibody capable of specifically binding human agrin. More specifically, the invention includes an antibody capable of specifically binding the active portion of human agrin. The antibody may be monoclonal or polyclonal. The invention further provides a method of detecting the presence of human agrin in a sample comprising:

DETD a) reacting the sample with an antibody capable of specifically binding human agrin under conditions whereby the antibody binds to human agrin present in the sample; and

DETD b) detecting the bound antibody, thereby

detecting the presence of human agrin in the sample.

DETD The antibody used may be monoclonal or polyclonal.

The sample may be biological tissue or body fluid. The biological tissue

```
may be brain, muscle, or spinal.
DETD
                 According to the present invention, probes capable of
       recognizing these receptors may be used to identify diseases or
       disorders by measuring altered levels of the receptor in cells
       and tissues. Such diseases or disorders may, in turn, be treatable using
       the. . . another embodiment, the muscle atrophy results from metabolic stress or nutritional insufficiency, including, but not
       limited to, the cachexia of cancer and other chronic
       illnesses, fasting or rhabdomyolysis, endocrine disorders such as, but
       not limited to, disorders of the thyroid gland.
DETD
              . humans, the disease known as idiopathic torsion dystonia (ITD)
       is associated with a gene that has been mapped, through linkage
       analysis to human chromosome 9g band 34. This disease is
       characterized by sustained, involuntary muscle contractions, frequently
       causing twisting and repetitive.
DETD
                 of such gene in situ. Alternatively, probes utilizing a unique
       segment of the musk gene may prove useful as a diagnostic for
       such disorders.
DETD
       The present invention provides for a method of diagnosing a
       neurological or other disorder in a patient comprising comparing the
       levels of expression of MuSK in a patient sample.
DETD
       One variety of probe which may be used is anti-MuSK antibody
       or fragments thereof containing the binding domain of the
       antibody.
DETD
       According to the invention, MuSK protein, or fragments or derivatives
       thereof, may be used as an immunogen to generate anti-MuSK
       antibodies. By providing for the production of relatively
       abundant amounts of MuSK protein using recombinant techniques for
       protein synthesis (based upon.
       To further improve the likelihood of producing an anti-MuSK immune
DETD
       response, the amino acid sequence of MuSK may be analyzed in
       order to identify portions of the molecule which may be associated with
       increased immunogenicity. For example, the amino acid sequence may be
       subjected to computer analysis to identify surface epitopes
       which present computer-generated plots of hydrophilicity, surface
       probability, flexibility, antigenic index, amphiphilic helix,
       amphiphilic sheet, and.
DETD
       For preparation of monoclonal antibodies directed
       toward MuSK, or its activating molecule, any technique which provides
       for the production of \mbox{antibody} molecules by continuous cell
       lines in culture may be used. For example, the hybridoma technique
       originally developed by Kohler and. . . technique, the human B-cell hybridoma technique (Kozbor et al., 1983, Immunology Today 4:72), and
       the EBV-hybridoma technique to produce human monoclonal
       antibodies (Cole et al., 1985, in "Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy," Alan R. Liss, Inc. pp.
       77-96) and the like are within the scope of the present invention.
       The monoclonal antibodies for therapeutic use may be
       human monoclonal antibodies or chimeric human-mouse
       (or other species) monoclonal antibodies. Human
       monoclonal antibodies may be made by any of numerous
       techniques known in the art (e.g., Teng et al., 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 80:7308-7312; Kozbor et al., 1983, Immunology Today 4:72-79; Olsson et al., 1982, Meth. Enzymol. 92:3-16). Chimeric antibody
       molecules may be prepared containing a mouse antigen-binding domain with
       human constant regions (Morrison et al., 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad...
DETD
       Various procedures known in the art may be used for the production of
       polyclonal antibodies to epitopes of MuSK. For the production
       of antibody, various host animals can be immunized by
       injection with MuSK protein, or a fragment or derivative thereof,
       including but not.
DETD
       A molecular clone of an antibody to a MuSK epitope can be
       prepared by known techniques. Recombinant DNA methodology (see e.g.,
       Maniatis et al., 1982, Molecular. . . Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring
```

SEARCHED BY SUSAN HANLEY Phone: 305-4053

Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.) may be used to construct

Antibody molecules may be purified by known techniques, e.g., immunoabsorption or immunoaffinity chromatography, chromatographic

nucleotide sequences which encode a monoclonal antibody molecule, or antigen binding region thereof.

methods such as HPLC (high performance liquid.

- DETD The present invention provides for antibody molecules as well as fragments of such antibody molecules. Antibody fragments which contain the idiotype of the molecule can be generated by known techniques. For example, such fragments include but are not limited to: the F(ab').sub.2 fragment which can be produced by pepsin digestion of the antibody molecule; the Fab' fragments which can be generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab').sub.2 fragment, and the Fab fragments which can be generated by treating the antibody molecule with papain and a reducing agent.
- DETD . . . to identify the expression of musk by aberrant tissues, such as malignancies. In additional embodiments, these methods may be used diagnostically to compare the expression of musk in cells, fluids, or tissue from a patient suffering from a disorder with comparable. . .
- DETD . . . and used for PCR using vector primers (T3 and T7) flanking the tyrosine kinase insert and these PCR fragments were analyzed by sequencing.
- DETD . . . Ampicillin-resistant bacterial colonies from PCR transformation are inoculated into 96-well microtiter plates and individual colonies from these PCR clones are analyzed by sequencing of plasmid DNAs that are purified by standard plasmid miniprep procedures.
- DETD A 680 nts fragment, containing the tyrosine kinase domain of MuSK, was radiolabeled and utilized in Northern analysis of various rat tissue specific RNAs. The rat tissue specific RNAs were fractionated by electrophoresis through a 1% agarose-formaldehyde gel. . . X-ray film at -70.degree. C. Ethidium bromide staining of the gel demonstrated that equivalent levels of total RNA were being assayed for the different samples.
- DETD . . . construct was predicted to result in the generation of a novel 3.8 kb EcoRI fragment from the targeted allele as **detected** by a 5' probe, as well as loss of two NcoI fragments hybridizing to a kinase probe (FIG. 5). Southern. . .
- DETD . . . gene disruption (designated MuSK-/- mice). Among the F2 litters derived from these crosses were newborn mice that died perinatally. Genotype analysis of tail DNA mice revealed that the dead pups were homozygous for the mutant MuSK allele (FIG. 6); significantly, not.
- DETD To determine the phenotype of the MuSK-/- newborns immediately at birth, applicants were careful to observe the births of several litters derived. . . at birth and appeared not to breathe, although their hearts continued to beat for a short time after birth. To determine whether the MuSK-/- pups had ever taken a breath, applicants examined the lungs histologically. Lung alveoli are collapsed in utero, . .
- DETD . . . PBS, and permeabilized with 0.5% Triton X-100 in PBS (PBT) for 5 minutes. The muscles were then incubated with rabbit antibodies to synaptophysin (kindly provided by Dr. R. Jahn, Yale University Medical School), which were diluted 1/1000 in PBT with
- 2%. . .

  DETD . . . isolated myoblasts from newborn MuSK-/- mice or from control pups, attempted to differentiate them into myotubes in culture, and then assayed for their responsiveness to agrin.
- DETD For agrin-mediated AChR clustering assays on primary myotubes, cultures on chamber slides were treated overnight with c-agrin4,8 at 0.01-100 nM; for evaluating MuSK-Fc as an. . . room temperature, washing, and then lysing the cells in 0.1N NaOH. The protein concentration in aliquots of each extract was determined using a BCA protein assay kit (Pierce), while the remainder of the extract was counted in a gamma counter.
- DETD . . . in MuSK-/- myotubes even after increasing the concentration of c-agrin.sub.4,8 to as high as 100 nM (FIG. 8B). Lack of detectable clustering was not due to the absence of AChRs, since myotubes from MuSK-/- mice expressed similar numbers of AChR on. . .
- DETD . . . advantage of the fact that RTKs become rapidly autophosphorylated on tyrosine upon challenge with their cognate ligand. Applicants decided to assay four of the known forms of soluble agrin--which exhibit differing AChR clustering activities (Ruegg, M. A. et al., 1992, Neuron. . .
- DETD . . . to differentiate into myotubes in serum-poor media. After challenge, the cells were lysed, the extracts subjected to

immunoprecipitation with receptor-specific antibodies, and then immunoblotted with either receptor-specific or phosphotyrosinespecific antibodies, using methods previously described (Stitt, T., et al., 1995, Cell 80: 661-670). Polyclonal antibodies for MuSK were generated as follows: for rat MuSK, rabbits were immunized with a peptide corresponding to the carboxy-terminal 20 amino acids of the rat MuSK protein (Valenzuela, D., et al., 1995, Neuron 15: 573-584; the nomenclature for this antibody is: 41101K); for chick MuSK, rabbits were immunized with a peptide corresponding to the first 19 amino acids of the chick Musk cytoplasmic domain (Peptide: TLPSELLLDRLHPNPMYQ (SEQ. ID. NO. 16); the nomenclature for this antibody is 52307K). The specificity of the antibodies was determined on Cos-cell expressed MuSK proteins, by both immune-precipitation and Western, comparing untransfected Cos cell lysates to lysates from rat and. 41101K immune precipitates and Westerns rodent MuSK, but does not recognize chicken MuSK. 52307 immune precipitates and Westerns chicken MuSK. Antibodies to ErbB3 were obtained from Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Inc. . mg/ml), each in the presence of the indicated mock or agrin-containing conditioned media (with 100 nM agrin). Agrin levels

DETD . . . mg/ml), each in the presence of the indicated mock or agrin-containing conditioned media (with 100 nM agrin). Agrin levels were determined by Western analysis of the conditioned media with a rat agrin antibody (131, from StressGen, Inc.), using a purified agrin control of known concentration. Following these incubations, the cells were washed four. . . and magnesium, and then incubated for an additional hour with radio-iodinated goat anti-human IgG (NEN/Dupont; 1 mCi/ml in PBS) to detect surface-bound receptor-Fc. After four additional washes, cells were solubilized in 0.1N NaOH, and bound radioactivity was determined. The assay is similar to that described elsewhere (Davis, S., et al., 1994, Science 266: 816-819).

DETD . . . similar to those seen for well-characterized RTK/ligand systems (e.g. Kaplan, D. R., et al., 1991, Nature 350: 158-160); induction was detectable by one minute, peaked within the first five minutes, and remained elevated for over an hour (FIG. 9D). The tyrosine. . . those noted for other ligands that act on RTKs (Ip, N. Y., et al., 1993, Neuron 10: 137-149), with phosphorylation detectable using 1 nM agrin (FIG. 9C).

DETD . . . agrin for MuSK as compared to other factors tested, and the precise correlation of agrin forms active in AChR clustering assays and in MuSK phosphorylation assays, together continue to support the notion that MuSK serves as the functional agrin receptor.

DETD The binding of agrin to immobilized MuSK-Fc as compared to a monoclonal antibody specific for agrin was evaluated by use of BIAcore biosensor technology (Pharmacia Biosensor), using approaches previously described (Stitt, T., et. . . 661-670). Heparin and CaCl2 were supplied by Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, Mo.) and used without further purification. The agrin-specific monoclonal antibody (clone AGR131 generated to rat agrin) was purchased from StressGen Biotechnologies Corp. (Victoria, BC, Canada).

biosensor technology. The BIAcore technology allows for the direct and quantitative measure of binding of soluble ligands to receptors coupled onto a sensor chip. Recombinant MuSK-Fc was covalently coupled to a surface on the BIAcore sensor chip, and as a control, a monoclonal antibody specific for rat agrin was also coupled to a separate surface on the sensor chip; media containing c-agrin.sub.4,8 was then passed over the two surfaces. While robust binding of the agrin to the antibody surface was easily detected, no binding of the agrin to the MuSK surface could be seen (FIG. 10A). Furthermore, while binding to the antibody surface was specifically competable by excess soluble antibody added to the agrin-containing media, the binding was not competable by excess soluble MuSK-Fc (FIG. 10A). Since agrin activity requires.

Next, applicants tried to demonstrate binding of MuSK and agrin by attempting to use MuSK-Fc to detect agrin immobilized onto

DETD Next, applicants tried to demonstrate binding of MuSK and agrin be attempting to use MuSK-Fc to detect agrin immobilized onto nitrocellulose. In contrast to our control experiments, in which immobilized brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) was easily detected by an Fc fusion of its cognate receptor (TrkB-Fc), and

```
in which immobilized agrin was easily detected by the
       agrin-specific monoclonal antibody, immobilized
       agrin could not be detected by MuSK-Fc (FIG. 10B).
               results described above, applicants considered the possibility
DETD
       that the agrin-MuSK interaction requires additional components. To
       further explore this possibility, applicants determined the
       cell-context dependency for agrin activation of MuSK, reasoning that if
       an accessory component was required, it might be specifically.
       cells normally responding to agrin. Thus applicants ectopically
       expressed full-length cDNAs encoding rat, human and chicken MuSK in fibroblasts, and assayed for whether these MuSK receptors
       could be inducibly phosphorylated by agrin. When expressed in
       fibroblasts, none of the three species. . . since the chicken MuSK
       could easily be distinguished from the endogenous mouse MuSK based on
       size and by using particular antibodies. When expressed in
       undifferentiated myoblasts, the chicken MuSK did not undergo
       phosphorylation in response to any isoforms of agrin (FIG..
DETD
                80%; 125I-h-agrin 4,8-flg was separated from free 125I on a
       1.times.3 cm Sephadex G-25 column prior to use in cross-linking
       assays. Specific activity was .about.4000 cpm/fmol (.about.2400 Ci/mmol). Biological activity of 125I-h-agrin 4,8-flg was monitored by
       tyrosine phosphorylation of MuSK in. . . 30 min, washed 3 times with
       50 mM Tris/150 mM NaCl pH 7.5, lysed, and subjected to
       immunoprecipitation with MuSK-specific antibodies. For peptide
       competition, peptide antigen was included in the immunoprecipitation at
       a final concentration of 20 .mu.g/ml. The samples were.
חדתם
       Immunoprecipitations using a MuSK-specific antibody, from
       lysates of myotubes chemically cross-linked to radiolabelled recombinant
       human agrin contained complexes corresponding in size to agrin/MuSK
       complexes (FIG. . . or if a peptide was used to block MuSK precipitation (FIG. 13B). Additional radiolabelled species that
       immunoprecipitated with the MuSK antibody correspond to forms
       of agrin that are associated with, but not cross-linked to, MuSK,
       presumably due to the low efficiency of cross-linking (FIG. 13B); low
       levels of additional agrin complexes, perhaps involving MASC, could also be detected in these immunoprecipitations.
DETD
             . The crude soluble protein fraction containing human agrin 4-8,
       as well as human agrin 4-8 purified by Q-Sepharose chromatography was
       determined to be active in phosphorylation of MuSK receptor.
DETD
               culture was centrifuged and the supernatant was dialyzed
       against PBS. The concentration of hAgrin was approximately 10 ug/ml and
       was determined to be active in phosphorylation of MuSK
DETD
              . C. in Gibco SF900 II serum-free medium. Uninfected cells were
       grown to a density of 1.times.10.sup.6 cells/mL. Cell density was
       determined by counting viable cells using a hemacytometer. The
       virus stock for FLAG-agrin was added to the bioreactor at a low.
DETD
       The virus titer was determined by plaque assay as
       described by O'Reilly, Miller and Luckow. The method is carried out in
       60 mm tissue-culture dishes which are seeded.
DETD
             . concentrated 20-fold by diafiltration (DIAFLO ultrafiltration
       membranes, Amicon, Inc.). The quantity of active human agrin present in
       the media was determined and expressed as the amount (in
       resonance units, R.U.) of MuSK receptor specific binding activity
       measured by a BIAcore binding assay.
             . TYPE: amino acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
(ix) FEATURE:
(A) NAME/KEY: Other
(B) LOCATION: 1...18
(D) OTHER INFORMATION: Nomenclature for this antibody
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:
ThrLeuProSerGluLeuLeuLeuAspArgLeuHisProAsnProMet
151015
TyrGln
```

- L53 ANSWER 11 OF 14 MEDLINE AN 97298103 MEDLINE
- DN 97298103 PubMed ID: 9153251
- TI A role of dystroglycan in schwannoma cell adhesion to laminin.
- AU Matsumura K; Chiba A; Yamada H; Fukuta-Ohi H; Fujita S; Endo T; Kobata A; Anderson L V; Kanazawa I; Campbell K P; Shimizu T
- CS Department of Neurology and Neuroscience, Teikyo University School of Medicine, Tokyo 173, Japan.. k-matsu@med.teikyo-u.ac.jp
- SO JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY, (1997 May 23) 272 (21) 13904-10. Journal code: HIV; 2985121R. ISSN: 0021-9258.
- CY United States
- DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
- LA English
- FS Priority Journals
- EM 199707
- ED Entered STN: 19970716
  - Last Updated on STN: 19970716 Entered Medline: 19970702
- Dystroglycan is encoded by a single gene and cleaved into two proteins alpha- and beta-dystroglycan by posttranslational processing. Recently, alpha-dystroglycan was demonstrated to be an extracellular laminin-binding protein anchored to the cell membrane by a transmembrane protein beta-dystroglycan in striated muscle and Schwann cells. However, the biological functions of the dystroglycan-laminin interaction remain obscure, and in particular, it is still unclear if dystroglycan plays a role in cell adhesion. In the present study, we characterized the role of dystroglycan in the adhesion of schwannoma cells to laminin-1. Immunochemical analysis demonstrated that the dystroglycan complex, comprised of alpha- and betadystroglycan, was a major laminin-binding protein complex in the surface membrane of rat schwannoma cell line RT4. It also demonstrated the presence of alpha-dystroglycan, but not betadystroglycan, in the culture medium, suggesting secretion of alpha-dystroglycan by RT4 cells. RT4 cells cultured on dishes coated with laminin-1 became spindle in shape and adhered to the bottom surface tightly. Monoclonal antibody IIH6 against alpha-dystroglycan was shown previously to inhibit the binding of laminin-1 to alpha-dystroglycan. In the presence of IIH6, but not several other control antibodies in the culture medium, RT4 cells remained round in shape and did not adhere to the bottom surface. The adhesion of RT4 cells to dishes coated with fibronectin was not affected by IIH6. The known inhibitors of the interaction of alpha-dystroglycan with laminin-1, including EDTA, sulfatide, fucoidan, dextran sulfate, heparin, and sialic acid, also perturbed the adhesion of RT4 cells to laminin-1, whereas the reagents which do not inhibit the interaction, including dextran, chondroitin sulfate, dermatan sulfate, and GlcNAc, did not. Altogether, these results support a role for dystroglycan as a major cell adhesion molecule in the surface membrane of RT4 cells.

- ANSWER 12 OF 14 SCISEARCH COPYRIGHT 2001 ISI (R)
- AN 97:691857 SCISEARCH
- GA The Genuine Article (R) Number: XV681
- Sequence and functional relationships between androgen-binding protein sex hormone-binding globulin and its homologs protein S, Gas6, laminin , and agrin
- ΑU Joseph D R (Reprint)
- UNIV FLORIDA, DEV CTR BIOTECHNOL, APPL GENET LAB INC, 12085 RES DR, CS ALACHUA, FL 32615 (Reprint)
- CYA
- STEROIDS, (AUG-SEP 1997) Vol. 62, No. 8-9, pp. 578-588. Publisher: ELSEVIER SCIENCE INC, 655 AVENUE OF THE AMERICAS, NEW YORK, NY 10010 ISSN: 0039-128X.
- DTGeneral Review; Journal
- FS LIFE
- English LA
- REC Reference Count: 158
  - \*ABSTRACT IS AVAILABLE IN THE ALL AND IALL FORMATS\*
- Androgen-binding protein/sex hormone-binding globulin (ABP/SHBG) is an extracellular binding protein that regulates the bioavailability of sex steroids. ABP/SHBG is closely related to the globular (G) domain of vitamin K-dependent protein S family of proteins and more distantly related to the G domains of several extracellular matrix proteins. ABP/SHBG appears to have evolved from the fusion of two ancestral G domains. Expanding evidence suggests that ABP/SHBG has other functions that are mediated through membrane binding, including signal transduction; however, the types of binding proteins (receptors) have not been identified. Sequence comparisons of ABP/SHBG with G domains of its its homologs protein S, Gas6, laminin, and agrin have identified regions of ABP/SHBG that may bind receptors related to homolog receptors. These membrane receptors include beta-integrins, alpha-dystroglycan, and receptor tyrosine kinases. The G domains of laminin and related proteins have clearly evolved from a common ancestor to interact with specific receptors and binding proteins. It remains to be determined if ABP/SHBG followed this evolutionary pathway. (C) 1997 by Elsevier Science Inc.

```
L53
     ANSWER 13 OF 14
                         MEDITNE
ΑN
     96216490
                  MEDLINE
DN
     96216490
                 PubMed ID: 8631999
     Differential heparin inhibition of skeletal muscle alpha-
     dystroglycan binding to laminins.
Pall E A; Bolton K M; Ervasti J M
ΑU
CS
     Department of Physiology, University of Wisconsin Medical School, Madison,
     Wisconsin 53706, USA.
     AR42423 (NIAMS)
SO
     JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY, (1996 Feb 16) 271 (7) 3817-21.
     Journal code: HIV; 2985121R. ISSN: 0021-9258.
CY
     United States
DT
     Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
LA
     English
FS
     Priority Journals
     199607
ΕM
     Entered STN: 19960715
ED
     Last Updated on STN: 19970203
     Entered Medline: 19960702
     The laminin binding properties of alpha-dystroglycan
     purified from rabbit skeletal muscle membranes were examined. In a solid
     phase microtiter assay, 125I-laminin (laminin
     -1) bound to purified alpha-dystroglycan in a specific and
     saturable manner with a half-maximal concentration of 8 nM. The binding of
     125I- alpha-dystroglycan to native laminin and merosin
     (a mixture of laminin-2 and -4) was also compared using the
     solid phase assay. The absolute binding of 125I- alpha-
     dystroglycan to laminin (6955 +/- 250 cpm/well) was
     similar to that measured for merosin (7440 +/- 970 cpm/well).
     However, inclusion of 1 mg/ml heparin in the incubation medium inhibited
     125I-alpha-dystroglycan binding to laminin by 84 +/-
     4.3% but inhibited 125I-alpha-dystroglycan binding to merosin by
     only 17 +/- 5.2%. Similar results were obtained with heparan sulfate,
     while de-N-sulfated heparin, hyaluronic acid, and chondroitin sulfate had
     no differential effect. These results were confirmed by iodinated
     laminin and merosin overlay of electrophoretically separated and
     blotted dystrophin-glycoprotein complex. In contrast to the results
     obtained with skeletal muscle alpha-dystroglycan, both
     laminin and merosin binding to purified brain alpha-
dystroglycan was significantly inhibited by heparin. Our data
     support the possibility that one or more heparan sulfate proteoglycans may
     specifically modulate the interaction of alpha-dystroglycan with
     different extracellular matrix proteins in skeletal muscle.
```

- L53 ANSWER 14 OF 14 MEDLINE DUPLICATE 1
- AN 95339960 MEDLINE
- DN 95339960 PubMed ID: 7615068
- TI Electron microscopic evidence for a mucin-like region in chick muscle alpha-dystroglycan.
- AU Brancaccio A; Schulthess T; Gesemann M; Engel J
- CS Department of Biophysical Chemistry, Biozentrum, University of Basel, Switzerland.
- SO FEBS LETTERS, (1995 Jul 10) 368 (1) 139-42. Journal code: EUH; 0155157. ISSN: 0014-5793.
- CY Netherlands
- DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
- LA English
- FS Priority Journals
- EM 199508
- ED Entered STN: 19950905 Last Updated on STN: 19950905 Entered Medline: 19950824
- AB alpha-Dystroglycan has been isolated from chicken cardiac muscle and its molecular weight was estimated to be approximately 135 kDa. The avian protein interacts with murine Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm (EHS) tumor laminin via interaction with the C-terminal LG4 and LG5 domains (fragment E3) of the laminin alpha-chain. This laminin binding is calcium-dependent and can be competed by heparin. Electron microscopy investigation on the shape of alpha-dystroglycan suggests that the core protein consists of two roughly globular domains connected by a segment which most likely corresponds to a mucin-like central region also predicted by sequence analysis on mammalian isoforms. This segment may act as a spacer in the dystrophin-associated glycoproteins complex exposing the N-terminal domain of alpha-dystroglycan to laminin in the extracellular space.

- L55 ANSWER 1 OF 3 MEDLINE AN 2001053440 MEDLINE DN 20521694 PubMed ID: 11067874
- TI Immunosuppression and resultant viral persistence by specific viral targeting of dendritic cells.
- AU Sevilla N; Kunz S; Holz A; Lewicki H; Homann D; Yamada H; Campbell K P; de La Torre J C; Oldstone M B
- CS Department of Neuropharmacology, Division of Virology, The Scripps Research Institute, La Jolla, California 92037, USA.
- NC AG04342 (NIA) AI09484 (NIAID) AI45927 (NIAID)
- +
  SO JOURNAL OF EXPERIMENTAL MEDICINE, (2000 Nov 6) 192 (9) 1249-60.
  Journal code: I2V. ISSN: 0022-1007.
- CY United States
- DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
- LA English
- FS Priority Journals
- EM 200012
- ED Entered STN: 20010322 Last Updated on STN: 20010322 Entered Medline: 20001211
- Among cells of the immune system, CD1lc(+) and DEC-205(+) splenic dendritic cells primarily express the cellular receptor (alphadystroglycan [alpha-DG]) for lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV). By selection, strains and variants of LCMV that bind alpha-DG with high affinity are associated with virus replication in the white pulp, show preferential replication in a majority of CD1lc(+) and DEC-205(+) cells, cause immunosuppression, and establish a persistent infection. In contrast, viral strains and variants that bind with low affinity to alpha-DG are associated with viral replication in the red pulp, display minimal replication in CD1lc(+) and DEC-205(+) cells, and generate a robust anti-LCMV cytotoxic T lymphocyte response that clears the virus infection. Differences in binding affinities can be mapped to a single amino acid change in the viral glycoprotein 1 ligand that binds to alpha-DG. These findings indicate that receptor-virus interaction on dendritic cells in vivo can be an essential step in the initiation of virus-induced immunosuppression and viral persistence.

### => d bib abs 2

ANSWER 2 OF 3 MEDLINE DUPLICATE 1 MEDLINE 2001361079 AN DN 21314141 PubMed ID: 11421342 ΤI A journey to the world of glycobiology. ΑU Tokyo Metropolitan Institute of Gerontology, Japan.
GLYCOCONJUGATE JOURNAL, (2000 Jul-Sep) 17 (7-9) 443-64. Ref: 178 CS SO Journal code: BJJ; 8603310. ISSN: 0282-0080. CY United States Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE) DT General Review; (REVIEW) (REVIEW, ACADEMIC) T.A English FS Priority Journals EΜ 200107 Entered STN: 20010730 Last Updated on STN: 20010730

Entered Medline: 20010726 AB Finding of the deletion phenomenon of certain oligosaccharides in human milk and its correlation to the blood types of the donors opened a way to elucidate the biochemical basis of blood types in man. This success led to the idea of establishing reliable techniques to elucidate the structures and functions of the N-linked sugar chains of glycoproteins. N-Linked sugar chains were first released quantitatively as oligosaccharides by enzymatic and chemical means, and labelled by reduction with NaB3H4. After fractionation, structures of the radioactive oligosaccharides were determined by a series of methods developed for the studies of milk oligosaccharides. By using such techniques, structural rules hidden in the N-linked sugar chains, and organ- and species-specific N-glycosylation of glycoproteins, which afforded a firm basis to the development of glycobiology, were elucidated. Finding of galactose deficiency in the N-linked sugar chains of serum IgG from patients with rheumatoid arthritis, and malignant alteration of N-glycosylation in various tumors opened a new research world called glycopathology. However, recent studies revealed that several structural exceptions occur in the sugar chains of particular glycoproteins. Finding of the occurrence of the Galbetal-4Fucalphal- group linked at the C-6 position of the proximal N-acetylglucosamine residue of the hybrid type sugar chains of octopus rhodopsin is one of such examples. This finding indicated that the fucosyl residue of the fucosylated trimannosyl core should no more be considered as a stop signal as has long been believed. Furthermore, recent studies on dystroglycan revealed that the sugar chains, which do not fall into the current classification of N and O-linked sugar chains, are essential for the expression of the functional role of this glycoprotein. It was found that expression of many glycoproteins is altered by aging. Among the alterations of the glycoprotein patterns found in the brain nervous system, the most prominent evidence was found in PO. This protein is produced in non-glycosylated form in the spinal cord of young mammals. However, it starts to be N-glycosylated in the spinal cord of aged animals. These evidences indicate that various unusual sugar chains occur as minor components in mammals, and play important roles in particular tissues.

- L55 ANSWER 3 OF 3 SCISEARCH COPYRIGHT 2001 ISI (R)
- AN 97:743978 SCISEARCH
- GA The Genuine Article (R) Number: XZ016
- TI Neuropilin-2, a novel member of the neuropilin family, is a high affinity receptor for the semaphorins Sema E and Sema IV but not Sema III
- AU Chen H (Reprint); Chedotal A: He Z G; Goodman C S; TessierLavigne M
- CS UNIV CALIF SAN FRANCISCO, HOWARD HUGHES MED INST, DEPT ANAT, DEPT BIOCHEM & BIOPHYS, SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94143 (Reprint); UNIV CALIF BERKELEY, HOWARD HUGHES MED INST, DEPT CELL & MOL BIOL, BERKELEY, CA 94720
- CYA USA
- SO NEURON, (SEP 1997) Vol. 19, No. 3, pp. 547-559.
  Publisher: CELL PRESS, 1050 MASSACHUSETTES AVE, CIRCULATION DEPT,
  CAMBRIDGE, MA 02138.
  ISSN: 0896-6273.
- DT Article; Journal
- FS LIFE
- LA English
- REC Reference Count: 38
  - \*ABSTRACT IS AVAILABLE IN THE ALL AND IALL FORMATS\*
- Semaphorins are a targe family of secreted and transmembrane proteins, several of which are implicated in repulsive axon guidance. Neuropilin (neuropilin-1) was recently identified as a receptor for Collapsin-1/Semaphorin III/D (Sema III). We report the identification of a related protein, neuropilin-2, whose mRNA is expressed by developing neurons in a pattern largely, though not comptetely, nonoverlapping with that of neuropilin-1. Unlike neuropilin-1, which binds with high affinity to the three structurally related semaphorins Sema III, Sema E, and Sema IV, neuropilin-2 shows high affinity binding only to Sema E and Sema IV, not Sema III. These results identify neuropilins as a family of receptors (or components of receptors) for at least one semaphorin subfamily. They also suggest that the specificity of action of different members of this subfamily may be determined by the complement of neuropilins expressed by responsive cells.

# => d ind 3

L55 ANSWER 3 OF 3 SCISEARCH COPYRIGHT 2001 ISI (R)

CC NEUROSCIENCES
STP KeyWords Plus (R): GROWTH CONE GUIDANCE; NERVOUS-SYSTEM; CELL-SURFACE; SPINAL-CORD; LUNG-CANCER; RECOGNITION MOLECULE; ALPHA-DYSTROGLYCAN; EXPRESSION; AGRIN; IDENTIFICATION
\*ABSTRACT IS AVAILABLE IN THE ALL AND IALL FORMATS\*

SEARCHED BY SUSAN HANLEY Phone: 305-4053

```
=> d bib abs 1-22
     ANSWER 1 OF 22
                        MEDLINE
     2000443748
                   MEDLINE
ΑN
               PubMed ID: 10988240
DN
     20447456
TI
     Dystrophin associates with caveolae of rat cardiac myocytes: relationship
     Doyle D D; Goings G; Upshaw-Earley J; Ambler S K; Mondul A; Palfrey H C;
     Page E
CS
     Department of Pharmacology and Physiology, University of Chicago, Chicago,
NC
     HL54302 (NHLBI)
     CIRCULATION RESEARCH, (2000 Sep 15) 87 (6) 480-8.
     Journal code: DAJ; 0047103. ISSN: 1524-4571.
CY
     United States
DT
     Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
     English
FS
     Priority Journals
EM
     200010
     Entered STN: 20001012
EĐ
     Last Updated on STN: 20010521
     Entered Medline: 20001003
     The possibility of an interaction between the cytoskeletal protein
     dystrophin and cell surface caveolae in the mammalian myocardium
     was investigated by several techniques. Caveolin (cav)-3-enriched,
     detergent-insoluble membranes isolated from purified ventricular
     sarcolemma by density-gradient fractionation were found to contain
     dystrophin and dystroglycan. Further purification of cav-3-containing
     membranes by immunoprecipitation using anti-cav-3-coated magnetic beads
     yielded dystrophin but not always dystroglycan. Electron
     microscopic analysis of precipitated material revealed
     caveola-sized vesicular profiles that could be double-labeled with
```

anti-dystrophin and anti-cav-3 antibodies. In contrast, immunoprecipitation of membranes with anti-dystrophin-coated beads yielded both cav-3 and dystroglycan. Electron microscopic analysis of this material showed heterogeneous membrane profiles, some of which could be decorated with anti-cav-3 antibodies. To confirm that dystrophin and cav-3 were closely associated in cardiac myocytes, we verified that dystrophin was also present in immunoprecipitated cav-3-containing membranes from detergent extracts, as well as in sonicated extracts of purified ventricular myocytes. Confocal immunofluorescence microscopy of ventricular and atrial cardiac myocytes showed that the cellular distributions of cav-3 and dystrophin partially overlapped. Immuno-electron micrographs of thin sections of rat atrial myocytes revealed a fraction of dystrophin molecules that are in apparently close apposition to caveolae. These results suggest that a subpopulation of dystrophin molecules interacts with cardiac myocyte caveolae in vivo and that some of the dystrophin is engaged in linking

```
cav-3 with the dystroglycan complex.
L70 ANSWER 2 OF 22
                             MEDLINE
                        MEDLINE
AN
      1999196509
                  PubMed ID: 10098873
DN
      Association of the dystroglycan complex isolated from bovine brain
      synaptosomes with proteins involved in signal transduction.
Cavaldesi M; Macchia G; Barca S; Defilippi P; Tarone G; Petrucci T C
ΑU
      Laboratories of Cell Biology, Istituto Superiore di Sanita, Roma, Italy. JOURNAL OF NEUROCHEMISTRY, (1999 Apr) 72 (4) 1648-55.
CS
SO
      Journal code: JAV; 2985190R. ISSN: 0022-3042.
CY
      United States
DT
      Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
LA
      English
FS
      Priority Journals
      199904
      Entered STN: 19990426
      Last Updated on STN: 19990426
      Entered Medline: 19990413
```

Dystroglycan is a transmembrane heterodimeric complex of alpha and beta

cytoskeleton. It was originally identified in skeletal muscle, where it

subunits that links the extracellular matrix to the cell

anchors dystrophin to the sarcolemma. Dystroglycan is also highly expressed in nonmuscle tissues, including brain. To investigate the molecular interactions of dystroglycan in the CNS, we fractionated a digitonin-soluble extract from bovine brain synaptosomes by laminin-affinity chromatography and characterized the protein components. The 120-kDa alpha-dystroglycan was the major 125I-laminin-labeled protein detected by overlay assay. This complex, in addition to beta-dystroglycan, was also found to contain Grb2 and focal adhesion kinase p125FAK (FAK). Anti-FAK antibodies co-immunoprecipitated Grb2 with FAK. However, no direct interaction between beta-dystroglycan and FAK was detected by co-precipitation assay. Grb2, an adaptor protein involved in signal transduction and cytoskeleton organization, has been shown to bind beta-dystroglycan. We isolated both FAK and Grb2 from synaptosomal extracts by chromatography on immobilized recombinant beta-dystroglycan. In the CNS, FAK phosphorylation has been linked to membrane depolarization and neurotransmitter receptor activation. At the synapses, the adaptor protein Grb2 may mediate FAK-beta-dystroglycan interaction, and it may play a role in transferring information between the dystroglycan complex and other signaling pathways.

```
ANSWER 3 OF 22
T.70
                        MEDLINE
```

- MEDLINE ΑN 1999182414
- DN 99182414 PubMed ID: 10080889
- Analysis of heparin, alpha-dystroglycan and sulfatide binding to the G domain of the laminin alphal chain by site-directed mutagenesis.
- ΑU Andac Z; Sasaki T; Mann K; Brancaccio A; Deutzmann R; Timpl R
- Max-Planck-Institut fur Biochemie, Martinsried, D-82152, Germany. JOURNAL OF MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, (1999 Mar 26) 287 (2) 253-64. CS
- Journal code: J6V; 2985088R. ISSN: 0022-2836.
- CYENGLAND: United Kingdom
- DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
- English LA
- FS Priority Journals
- 199904 EM
- Entered STN: 19990511 ED

Last Updated on STN: 19990511 Entered Medline: 19990428

The 395-residue proteolytic fragment E3, which comprises the two most C-terminal LG modules of the mouse laminin alphal chain, was previously shown to contain major binding sites for heparin, alpha-dystroglycan and sulfatides. The same fragment (alphalLG4-5) and its individual alphalLG4 and alphalLG5 modules have now been obtained by recombinant production in mammalian cells. These fragments were apparently folded into a native form, as shown by circular dichroism, electron microscopy and immunological assays. Fragment alphalLG4-5 bound about five- to tenfold better to heparin, alpha-dystroglycan and sulfatides than E3. These binding activities could be exclusively localized to the alphalLG4 module. Side-chain modifications and proteolysis demonstrated that Lys and Arg residues in the C-terminal region of alphalLG4 are essential for heparin binding. This was confirmed by 14 single to triple point mutations, which identified three non-contiguous basic regions (positions 2766-2770, 2791-2793, 2819-2820) as contributing to both heparin and sulfatide binding. Two of these regions were also recognized by monoclonal antibodies which have previously been shown to inhibit heparin binding. The same three regions and a few additional basic residues also make major contributions to the binding of the cellular receptor alpha-dystroglycan, indicating a larger binding epitope. The data are also consistent with previous findings that heparin competes for alpha-dystroglycan binding. Copyright 1999 Academic Press.

- L70 ANSWER 4 OF 22 MEDLINE
- AN 1998081499 MEDLINE
- 98081499 PubMed ID: 9421146 DN
- TI Subcellular concentration of beta-dystroglycan in photoreceptors and glial cells of the chick retina.
- Blank M; Koulen P; Kroger S
- CS Department of Neuroanatomy, Max-Planck-Institute for Brain Research,

```
SO
     JOURNAL OF COMPARATIVE NEUROLOGY, (1997 Dec 29) 389 (4) 668-78.
     Journal code: HUV; 0406041. ISSN: 0021-9967.
CY
     United States
DT
     Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
     English
     Priority Journals
FS
EΜ
     199802
     Entered STN: 19980217
ED
     Last Updated on STN: 19980217
     Entered Medline: 19980204
     Mutations in the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex cause muscle degeneration
     and dysfunctions in the central nervous system, including an impaired
     synaptic transmission in the outer plexiform layer (OPL) of the retina. To
     investigate the basis for this ocular phenotype, we analyzed the
     distribution of beta-dystroglycan, a central member of the
     dystrophin-glycoprotein complex, in the chick retina by using the
     43DAG/8D5 monoclonal antibody. This antibody
     reacted specifically with chick beta-dystroglycan, as indicated by its
     staining of the neuromuscular junction, and its reactivity with a single
     43-kilodalton band in Western blots. In the retina, beta-dystroglycan was
     highly concentrated in the OPL and at the vitreal border of the retina,
     around the inner limiting membrane. Mechanically isolated and flat-mounted
     inner limiting membranes were stained by the anti-beta-dystroglycan
     antibody, and this immunoreactivity could be extracted by
     detergent, indicating that beta-dystroglycan is associated with membranous
     structures bound to the basal lamina. Consistently, electron microscopy
     showed a concentration of beta-dystroglycan in the endfeet of Muller glial
     cells exclusively in the region of direct contact to the inner
     limiting membrane. In the OPL, beta-dystroglycan immunoreactivity was
     concentrated in the distal extensions of rod and cone terminals protruding
     into the outer plexiform layer. There, beta-dystroglycan codistributed
     with the alphalbeta subunit of the N-type voltage-gated calcium channel.
     By contrast to previous reports, we did not detect beta-
     dystroglycan directly associated with the synaptic regions of
     conventional or ribbon synapses of the retina. These results show that in
     the retina beta-dystroglycan is exclusively expressed by photoreceptors
     and glial cells and that beta-dystroglycan is highly
     concentrated in subcellular regions of glial cell endfeet and
     photoreceptor terminals. Moreover, the colocalization of beta-dystroglycan
     with N-type calcium channels in the outer plexiform layer indicates that
     both proteins might be part of a macromolecular complex.
     ANSWER 5 OF 22
L70
                        MEDLINE
AN
     97354185
                  MEDLINE
DN
     97354185
                PubMed ID: 9210479
     The N-terminal region of alpha-dystroglycan is an autonomous globular
     domain.
ΑIJ
     Brancaccio A; Schulthess T; Gesemann M; Engel J
CS
     Department of Biophysical Chemistry, Biozentrum, University of Basel,
     Switzerland.
     EUROPEAN JOURNAL OF BIOCHEMISTRY, (1997 May 15) 246 (1) 166-72. Journal code: EMZ; 0107600. ISSN: 0014-2956.
     GERMANY: Germany, Federal Republic of
CY
DT
     Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
LA
     English
     Priority Journals
     GENBANK-X86073
os
     199708
EM
     Entered STN: 19970813
     Last Updated on STN: 19980206
     Entered Medline: 19970804
     The structure of the N-terminal region of mouse alpha-dystroglycan (DGN)
     was investigated by expression of two protein fragments
     (residues 30-180 and 30-438) in Escherichia coli cells. Trypsin
     susceptibility experiments show the presence of a stable
     alpha-dystroglycan N-terminal region (approximately from residue 30 to
     315). In addition, guanidinium hydrochloride (Gdn/HCl) denaturation of DGN-(30-438)-peptide, monitored by means of tryptophan fluorescence,
```

Frankfurt, Germany.

produces a cooperative transition typical of folded protein structures.

These results strongly suggest that the alpha-dystroglycan N-terminal is an autonomous folding unit preluding a flexible mucin-like region and that its folding is not influenced by the absence of glycosylation. In order to obtain more information on the structural features of the N-terminal domain we have also used circular dichroism, analytical sedimentation and electron microscopy analysis. Circular dichroic spectra show the absence of typical secondary structure (e.g. alpha-helix or beta-sheet) and closely resemble those recorded for loop-containing proteins. This is consistent with a sequence similarity of the alpha-dystroglycan domain with the loop-containing protein elastase. Analytical ultracentrifugation and electron microscopy analysis reveal that the N-terminal domain has a globular structure. DGN-(30-438)-peptide does not bind in the nanomolar range to an iodinated agrin fragment which binds with high affinity to tissue purified alpha-dystroglycan. No binding was detected also to laminin. This result suggests that the alpha-dystroglycan N-terminal domain does not contain the binding site to its extracellular matrix binding partners. It is less likely than the lack of glycosylation reduces its binding affinity, because the N-terminal globular domain only contains two glycosylation sites.

```
L70
     ANSWER 6 OF 22
                        MEDLINE
```

96377434 MEDLINE AN

96377434 PubMed ID: 8783274 DN

- Dystrophin and the dystrophin-associated glycoprotein, beta-dystroglycan, ΤI co-localize in photoreceptor synaptic complexes of the human retina.
- ΑU Drenckhahn D; Holbach M; Ness W; Schmitz F; Anderson L V
- Institute of Anatomy, University of Wurzburg, Germany. NEUROSCIENCE, (1996 Jul) 73 (2) 605-12. Journal code: NZR; 7605074. ISSN: 0306-4522. CS
- SO
- CY United States
- DTJournal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
- LA English
- FS Priority Journals
- EM 199703
- Entered STN: 19970321 ED Last Updated on STN: 20000303 Entered Medline: 19970311
- Mutations in the gene encoding for dystrophin, a membrane-associated cytoskeletal protein of muscle and several non-muscle cells, are the cause of Duchenne muscular dystrophy and Becker muscular dystrophy. Patients suffering from Duchenne muscular dystrophy have recently been shown to display an abnormal b-wave of the electroretinogram, suggesting that dystrophin is important for normal retinal transmission. In the retina, dystrophin has been localized in the outer plexiform layer where dystrophin co-localizes with postsynaptic markers of photoreceptor synaptic complexes. In the present study we addressed the question of whether two major dystrophin-associated integral membrane proteins of the muscular plasma membrane, beta-dystroglycan and adhalin, are also present in photoreceptor synaptic complexes. By double immunostaining and immunoblotting we show here that beta-dystroglycan is expressed in the human retina where it co-localizes with dystrophin in photoreceptor synaptic complexes most likely on the postsynaptic side. Adhalin was not detected in the retina. Since beta-dystroglycan is a member of a transmembrane supramolecular complex thought to be important for differentiation of the neuromuscular junction, it is an attractive hypothesis that dystroglycan (linked to dystrophin) might also play a similar role in differentiation of the photoreceptor synapse. A further outcome of this study is that beta-dystroglycan is not only present in the neuromuscular junction but also associated with a well-defined synaptic complex of the central nervous system. These findings indicate a more general role of this dystrophin-associated membrane protein in synaptic functions.
- 1.70 ANSWER 7 OF 22 MEDLINE
- AN 96242075 MEDLINE
- DN 96242075 PubMed ID: 8656273
- Neural agrin activates a high-affinity receptor in C2 muscle cells ΤI that is unresponsive to muscle agrin.
- Bowen D C; Sugiyama J; Ferns M; Hall Z W ΑU
- Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Tarrytown, New York 10591, USA. CS

```
SO JOURNAL OF NEUROSCIENCE, (1996 Jun 15) 16 (12) 3791-7.
Journal code: JDF; 8102140. ISSN: 0270-6474.

CY United States

DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
```

LA English

FS Priority Journals

EM 199607

ED Entered STN: 19960808 Last Updated on STN: 19970203 Entered Medline: 19960730

AΒ During synaptogenesis, agrin, released by motor nerves, causes the clustering of acetylcholine receptors (AChRs) in the skeletal muscle membrane. Although muscle alpha-dystroglycan has been postulated to be the receptor for the activity of agrin, previous experiments have revealed a discrepancy between the biological activity of soluble fragments of two isoforms of agrin produced by nerves and muscles, respectively, and their ability to bind alpha-dystroglycan. We have determined the specificity of the signaling receptor by investigating whether muscle agrin can block the activity of neural agrin on intact C2 myotubes. We find that a large excess of muscle agrin failed to inhibit either the number of AChR clusters or the phosphorylation of the AChR induced by picomolar concentrations of neural agrin. These results indicate that neural, but not muscle, agrin interacts with the signaling receptor. Muscle agrin did block the binding of neural agrin to isolated alpha-dystroglycan, however, suggesting either that alpha-dystroglycan is not the signaling receptor or that its properties in the membrane are altered. Direct assay of the binding of muscle or neural agrin to intact myotubes revealed only low-affinity binding. We conclude that the signaling receptor for agrin is a high-affinity receptor that is highly specific for the neural form.

```
L70 ANSWER 8 OF 22 MEDLINE
```

AN 96217379 MEDLINE

DN 96217379 PubMed ID: 8632169

- TI Beta-dystroglycan: subcellular localisation in rat brain and detection of a novel immunologically related, postsynaptic density-enriched protein.
- AU Mummery R; Sessay A; Lai F A; Beesley P W
- CS Division of Biochemistry, School of Biological Sciences, University of London, Egham, Surrey, England.
- SO JOURNAL OF NEUROCHEMISTRY, (1996 Jun) 66 (6) 2455-9. Journal code: JAV; 2985190R. ISSN: 0022-3042.

CY United States

- DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
- LA English
- FS Priority Journals
- EM 199607
- ED Entered STN: 19960715

Last Updated on STN: 19960715 Entered Medline: 19960701

AB The distribution of a glycoprotein component of the muscle dystrophin complex, beta-dystroglycan, has been determined in subcellular fractions of adult rat forebrain. The results show that beta-dystroglycan is enriched in several membrane fractions, including synaptic membranes, but in marked contrast to dystrophin is not detectable in the postsynaptic density fraction. The antiserum also recognises a second molecular species of apparent molecular mass of 164 kDa which is highly enriched in the postsynaptic density fraction. Preabsorption of the antiserum with the antigen (a 22-mer peptide corresponding to the C-terminal sequence of rabbit skeletal muscle beta-dystroglycan) abolished reactivity against both beta-dystroglycan and the 164-kDa postsynaptic density-enriched protein, confirming that the two species are immunologically related. Enzymatic removal of N-linked oligosaccharide lowered the apparent molecular mass of beta-dystroglycan by 3 kDa but did not alter the mass of the 164-kDa species.

- L70 ANSWER 9 OF 22 MEDLINE
- AN 96197945 MEDLINE
- DN 96197945 PubMed ID: 8967753
- TI Ultrastructural localization of adhalin in normal murine skeletal myofiber.

```
Wakayama Y; Inoue M; Murahashi M; Shibuya S; Jimi T; Kojima H; Oniki H
CS
     Division of Neurology, Department of Medicine, Showa University Fujigaoka
     Hospital, Yokohama, Japan.
ANNALS OF NEUROLOGY, (1996 Feb) 39 (2) 217-23.
Journal code: 6AE; 7707449. ISSN: 0364-5134.
so
CY
     United States
     Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
DT
LA
     English
     Priority Journals
FS
EM
     199612
     Entered STN: 19970128
ED
     Last Updated on STN: 19970128
     Entered Medline: 19961212
     The ultrastructural localization of adhalin and its relations to
     dystrophin, beta-dystroglycan, and beta-spectrin were studied in normal murine skeletal myofibers. The C-terminal peptides of adhalin and
     beta-dystroglycan were synthesized based on their cDNAs, and the
     affinity-purified antibodies against these peptides were
     produced. Single-immunolabeling electron microscopy showed that the
     adhalin was located just inside the muscle plasma membrane or inside the
     myofiber a short distance from the plasma membrane. The adhalin signal was
     also noted at the sarcoplasmic side of plasmalemmal invaginations or at
     vesicular structures in subsarcolemmal areas. Double-immunogold-labeling
     electron microscopy disclosed a similar localization of dystrophin,
     beta-dystroglycan, and beta-spectrin. The close association of adhalin with dystrophin or beta-dystroglycan was demonstrated by formation of
     doublets by signals of antibodies of adhalin with those of
     dystrophin or beta-dystroglycan and was confirmed by statistical
     analyses. This study demonstrated that the location of adhalin is
     close to that of dystrophin and beta-dystroglycan at the muscle plasma
     membrane.
L70 ANSWER 10 OF 22
                           MEDLINE
AN
     95310367
                   MEDLINE
                 PubMed ID: 7790379
     95310367
DN
     Non-muscle alpha-dystroglycan is involved in epithelial
TΙ
     development.
     Durbeej M; Larsson E; Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya O; Roberds S L; Campbell K P;
     Ekblom P
     Department of Animal Physiology, Uppsala University, Sweden. JOURNAL OF CELL BIOLOGY, (1995 Jul) 130 (1) 79-91. Journal code: HMV; 0375356. ISSN: 0021-9525.
CS
SO
CY
     United States
     Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
DT
     English
T.A
FS
     Priority Journals
EM
     199507
ED
     Entered STN: 19950807
     Last Updated on STN: 19950807
     Entered Medline: 19950727
     The dystroglycan complex is a transmembrane linkage between the
     cytoskeleton and the basement membrane in muscle. One of the components of
     the complex, alpha-dystroglycan binds both laminin of muscle (laminin-2)
     and agrin of muscle basement membranes. Dystroglycan has been
     detected in nonmuscle tissues as well, but the
     physiological role in nonmuscle tissues has remained unknown.
     Here we show that dystroglycan during mouse development in nonmuscle
     tissues is expressed in epithelium. In situ
     hybridization revealed strong expression of dystroglycan mRNA in all
     studied epithelial sheets, but not in endothelium or mesenchyme.
     Conversion of mesenchyme to epithelium occurs during kidney
     development, and the embryonic kidney was used to study the role of
     alpha-dystroglycan for epithelial differentiation. During in
     vitro culture of the metanephric mesenchyme, the first morphological signs
     of epithelial differentiation can be seen on day two. Northern
     blots revealed a clear increase in dystroglycan mRNA on day two of in
     vitro development. A similar increase of expression on day two was
```

previously shown for laminin alpha 1 chain. Immunofluorescence showed that dystroglycan is strictly located on the basal side of developing kidney

epithelial cells. Monoclonal

antibodies known to block binding of alpha-dystroglycan to
laminin-1 perturbed development of epithelium in kidney organ
culture, whereas control antibodies did not do so. We suggest
that the dystroglycan complex acts as a receptor for basement membrane
components during epithelial morphogenesis. It is likely that
this involves binding of alpha-dystroglycan to E3 fragment of
laminin-1.

- L70 ANSWER 11 OF 22 MEDLINE
- AN 94265258 MEDLINE
- DN 94265258 PubMed ID: 8205617
- TI Dystroglycan-alpha, a dystrophin-associated glycoprotein, is a functional agrin receptor.
- AU Gee S H; Montanaro F; Lindenbaum M H; Carbonetto S
- CS Centre for Research in Neuroscience, McGill University, Montreal General Hospital Research Institute, Quebec, Canada.
- SO CELL, (1994 Jun 3) 77 (5) 675-86. Journal code: CQ4; 0413066. ISSN: 0092-8674.
- CY United States
- DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
- LA English
- FS Priority Journals
- EM 199407
- ED Entered STN: 19940721 Last Updated on STN: 19940721 Entered Medline: 19940711
- Aggregation of acetylcholine receptors (AChRs) on skeletal muscle fibers is thought to be mediated by the basal lamina protein agrin. Structural similarities shared by agrin and laminin suggested that the laminin receptor dystroglycan-alpha, part of a dystrophin-receptor complex, might also bind agrin. We show here that dystroglycan-alpha and dystrophin-related protein (DRP/utrophin) are concentrated within AChR aggregates in cultures of C2 myotubes and that agrin binds specifically to dystroglycan-alpha in in vitro assays. This binding is calcium dependent and is inhibited by monoclonal antibody (MAb) IIH6 against dystroglycan-alpha, heparin, and laminin, but not by fibronectin. In S27 cells, which do not aggregate AChRs spontaneously, agrin and laminin binding to dystroglycan-alpha are dramatically decreased. Moreover, MAb IIH6 significantly inhibits agrin-induced AChR aggregation on C2 cells . We conclude that dystroglycan-alpha is an agrin-binding protein and part of a dystrophin-receptor complex involved in AChR aggregation.
- L70 ANSWER 12 OF 22 BIOSIS COPYRIGHT 2001 BIOSIS
- AN 2001:339903 BIOSIS
- DN PREV200100339903
- TI Dystroglycan distribution in adult mouse brain: A light and electron microscopy study.
- AU Zaccaria, M. L.; Di Tommaso, F.; Brancaccio, A.; Paggi, P.; Petrucci, T. C. (1)
- CS (1) Laboratorio di Biologia Cellulare, Istituto Superiore di Sanita, 00161, Rome: tcpetru@iss.it Italy
- SO Neuroscience, (10 May, 2001) Vol. 104, No. 2, pp. 311-324. print. ISSN: 0306-4522.
- DT Article
- LA English
- SL English
- AB Dystroglycan, originally identified in muscle as a component of the dystrophin-associated glycoprotein complex, is a ubiquitously expressed cell-surface receptor that forms a transmembrane link between the extracellular matrix and the cytoskeleton. It contains two subunits, alpha and beta, formed by proteolytic cleavage of a common precursor. In the brain, different neuronal subtypes and glial cells may express dystroglycan in complex with distinct cytoplasmic proteins such as dystrophin, utrophin and their truncated forms. To examine the distribution of dystroglycan in adult mouse brain, we raised antibodies against the recombinant amino- and carboxyl-terminal domains of alpha-dystroglycan. On western blot, the antibodies recognized specifically alpha-dystroglycan in cerebellar extracts. Using light microscopy, alpha-dystroglycan was found in neurons of the cerebral

cortex, hippocampus, olfactory bulb, basal ganglia, thalamus, hypothalamus, brainstem and cerebellum, where dystrophin and its truncated isoforms are also known to be present. Electron microscopy revealed that alpha-dystroglycan immunoreactivity was preferentially associated with the postsynaptic specializations. Dystroglycan immunostaining was also detected in perivascular astrocytes and in those facing the pia mater, where utrophin and dystrophin truncated isoforms are present. The cell body and endfeet of astrocytes around blood vessels and the endothelial cells at the blood-brain barrier also expressed dystroglycan. From these data, we suggest that dystroglycan, by bridging the extracellular matrix and the cytoskeleton, may play an important functional role at specialized intercellular contacts, synapses and the blood-brain barrier, whose structural and functional organization strictly depend on the integrity of the extracellular matrix-cytoskeleton linkage.

- L70 ANSWER 13 OF 22 BIOSIS COPYRIGHT 2001 BIOSIS
- AN 2001:65833 BIOSIS

ISSN: 0190-5295.

- DN PREV200100065833
- TI Role of acetylcholine receptors in agrin-induced clustering of postsynaptic proteins.
- AU Marangi, A. P. (1); Mittaud, P.; Moransard, M.; Erb-Voegtli, S.; Fuhrer, C.
- CS (1) University of Zuerich, Zuerich Switzerland
- SO Society for Neuroscience Abstracts, (2000) Vol. 26, No. 1-2, pp. Abstract No.-26.12. print.

  Meeting Info.: 30th Annual Meeting of the Society of Neuroscience New Orleans, LA, USA November 04-09, 2000 Society for Neuroscience
- DT Conference
- LA English
- SL English
- During synaptogenesis at the neuromuscular junction, agrin causes AB clustering of acetylcholine receptors (AChRs) and other proteins via MuSK and rapsyn. We have investigated the role of the AChR itself in agrin-induced protein aggregation, using two mutant derivatives of C2 lacking its alpha subunit. Immunoblot analysis showed that the amounts of most other postsynaptic components are normal in these cells, apart from a reduction in beta AChRs and rapsyn. Immunofluorescence microscopy revealed that alpha-dystrobrevin, MuSK and utrophin are clustered by agrin in mutant cells, whereas no aggregates were detected for rapsyn, alpha-dystroglycan, betadystroglycan and syntrophin, unlike in C2 cells, where all proteins analysed co-clustered with AChRs. In the mutants, MuSK was activated normally by agrin, as shown by MuSK immunoprecipitation and phosphotyrosine immunoblotting. Independently, C2 myotubes were treated with anti alpha-AChR antibodies, which resulted in reduced amounts of AChRs, without substantially affecting other proteins, and abolished AChR clustering. Under these circumstances, rapsyn was not clustered by agrin but colocalized with remaining AChRs in microaggregates, and the distribution of other postsynaptic proteins was the same as in the mutant cells. These results indicate that a subset of postsynaptic proteins clusters independently of the AChR, whereas others require the presence of AChRs, thus establishing a hierarchy of clustering, in which AChRs are necessary to link together a full set of postsynaptic components and play an active role in postsynaptic organization.
- L70 ANSWER 14 OF 22 BIOSIS COPYRIGHT 2001 BIOSIS
- AN 2000:48848 BIOSIS
- DN PREV200000048848
- TI Structural and functional analysis of the N-terminal extracellular region of beta-dystroglycan.
- AU Di Stasio, Enrico; Sciandra, Francesca; Maras, Bruno; Di Tommaso, Francesca; Petrucci, Tamara C.; Giardina, Bruno; Brancaccio, Andrea (1)
- CS (1) Centro di Studio per la Chimica dei Recettori e delle Molecole Biologicamente Attive (CNR), Istituto di Chimica e Chimica Clinica, Universita Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Largo Francesco Vito 1, 00168, Rome Italy
- SO Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications, (Dec. 9, 1999) Vol.

266, No. 1, pp. 274-278. ISSN: 0006-291X.

DТ Article

LA English

SL English

A protein fragment corresponding to the mouse beta-dystroglycan ΑB N-terminal extracellular region from position 654 to 750, beta-DG(654-750) was recombinantly expressed in BL21(DE3) Escherichia coli cells. Secondary structure prediction of the protein fragment reveals about 70% of random coil, as confirmed by circular dichroism analysis. Moreover, fluorescence analysis shows that the tryptophan residue in position 659 lays in a solvent-exposed fashion. These data suggest that the beta-DG(654-750) is likely to have a quite flexible structure and to be only partially folded. Interestingly, the protein still retains its biological function since using solid-phase assays we have detected binding of biotinylated beta-DG(654-750) both to native alpha-dystroglycan and to a recombinant fragment which spans the C-terminal region of alpha-dystroglycan.

- L70 ANSWER 15 OF 22 BIOSIS COPYRIGHT 2001 BIOSIS
- 1999:256134 BIOSIS
- DN PREV199900256134
- TΙ Adhesion of cultured bovine aortic endothelial cells to laminin-1 mediated by dystroglycan.
- AU Shimizu, Hisao; Hosokawa, Hiroshi; Ninomiya, Haruaki; Miner, Jeffrey H.; Masaki, Tomoh (1)
- CS (1) National Cardiovascular Research Institute, 5-7-1 Fujishirodai, Suita, Osaka, 565-8565 Japan
- SO Journal of Biological Chemistry, (April 23, 1999) Vol. 274, No. 17, pp. 11995-12000. ISSN: 0021-9258.
- DT Article
- LA English
- SLEnglish
  - Expression of dystroglycan (DG) by cultured bovine aortic endothelial (BAE) cells was confirmed by cDNA cloning from a BAE cDNA library, Northern blotting of mRNA, Western blotting of membrane proteins, and double immunostaining with antibodies against betaDG and platelet endothelial cell adhesion molecule-1. Immunocytochemical analysis revealed localization of DG in multiple plaques on the basal side of resting cells. This patchy distribution was obscured in migrating cells, in which the most prominent staining was observed in the trailing edge anchoring the cells to the substratum. Biotin-labeled laminin-1 overlay assay of dissociated BAE membrane proteins indicated the interaction of laminin-1 with alphaDG. The laminin alpha5 globular domain fragment expressed in bacteria and labeled with biotin could also bind alphaDG on the membrane blot, and the unlabeled fragment disrupted the binding of biotin-laminin-1 to alphaDG. The interaction of biotin-laminin-1 with alphaDG was inhibited by soluble alphaDG contained in the conditioned medium from DG cDNA-transfected BAE cells and by a series of glycosaminoglycans (heparin, dextran sulfate, and fucoidan). Soluble alphaDG in the conditioned medium inhibited the adhesion of BAE cells to laminin-1-coated dishes, whereas it had no effect on their adhesion to fibronectin. All three glycosaminoglycans that disrupted the biotin-laminin-1 binding to alphaDG inhibited BAE cell adhesion to laminin-1, whereas they failed to inhibit the adhesion to fibronectin. These results indicate a role of DG as a non-integrin laminin receptor involved in vascular endothelial cell adhesion to the extracellular matrix.
- ANSWER 16 OF 22 BIOSIS COPYRIGHT 2001 BIOSIS
- 1996:189866 BIOSIS AN
- PREV199698745995 DN
- TΙ Ultrastructural localization of adhalin in normal murine skeletal
- Wakayama, Yoshihiro (1); Inoue, Masahiko; Murahashi, Makoto; Shibuya,
- Seiji; Jimi, Takahiro; Kojima, Hiroko; Oniki, Hiroaki
  (1) Division Neurology, Department Medicine, Showa University Fujigaoka Hospital, 1-30, Fujigaoka, Aoba-ku, Yokohama 227 Japan

```
Annals of Neurology, (1996) Vol. 39, No. 2, pp. 217-223.
     ISSN: 0364-5134.
DT
     Article
LA
     English
     The ultrastructural localization of adhalin and its relations to
     dystrophin, beta-dystroglycan, and beta-spectrin were studied in normal murine skeletal myofibers. The C-terminal peptides of adhalin and
     beta-dystroglycan were synthesized based on their cDNAs, and the
     affinity-purified antibodies against these peptides were
     produced. Single-immunolabeling electron microscopy showed that the
     adhalin was located just inside the muscle plasma membrane or inside the
     myofiber a short distance from the plasma membrane. The adhalin signal was
     also noted at the sarcoplasmic side of plasmalemmal invaginations or at
     vesicular structures in subsarcolemmal areas. Double-immunogold-labeling
     electron microscopy disclosed a similar localization of dystrophin,
     beta-dystroglycan, and beta-spectrin. The close association of adhalin with dystrophin or beta-dystroglycan was demonstrated by formation of
     doublets by signals of antibodies of adhalin with those of
     dystrophin or beta-dystroglycan and was confirmed by statistical
     analyses. This study demonstrated that the location of adhalin is
     close to that of dystrophin and beta-dystroglycan at the muscle plasma
     membrane.
   ANSWER 17 OF 22 USPATFULL
1.70
ΑN
       2001:44435 USPATFULL
ΤI
       Sarcospan-deficient mouse as a model for clinical disorders associated
       with sarcospan mutations
TN
       Campbell, Kevin P., Iowa City, IA, United States
       Lebakken, Connie, Iowa City, IA, United States
       Crosbie, Rachelle, Iowa City, IA, United States
Williamson, Roger, Iowa City, IA, United States
       University of Iowa Research Foundation, Iowa City, IA, United States
PA
       (U.S. corporation)
       US 6207878
PΤ
                           B1
                                 20010327
ΑI
       US 1999-422762
                                 19991021 (9)
{\tt DT}
       Utility
FS
       Granted
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Priebe, Scott D.; Assistant Examiner: Shukla, Ram R.
LREP
       Farrell, Kevin M.
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 11
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
       4 Drawing Figure(s); 4 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 1173
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
AΒ
       Disclosed is a transgenic knockout mouse whose genome has a homozygous
       disruption in its endogenous sarcospan gene, wherein the disruption
       prevents the synthesis of functional sarcospan in cells of the
       mouse. The mouse is characterized as exhibiting from 1.4 to 6.8 fold
       larger epididymal fat pad deposits as compared to the epididymal fat pad
       deposits of a wild type mouse. Methods for production of the mouse are
       presented. Also disclosed are cells derived from the
       transgenic knockout mouse. The mouse can be used in a method for
       identifying therapeutic agents for the treatment of an individual
       diagnosed with a metabolic disorder associated with a reduction or loss
       of expression of wild-type sarcospan. An example of such a disorder is
       weight gain in the individual associated with a reduction or loss of
       expression of wild-type sarcospan. These specific methods are also
       provided.
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
   ANSWER 18 OF 22 USPATFULL
       2001:37014 USPATFULL
AN
тT
       Pathogenesis of cardiomyopathy
IN
       Campbell, Kevin P., Iowa City, IA, United States
       Coral, Ramon, Iowa City, IA, United States
       Cohn, Ronald, Iowa City, IA, United States
       Williamson, Roger, Iowa City, IA, United States
       Durbeej, Madeleine, Iowa City, IA, United States
```

University of Iowa Research Foundation, Iowa City, IA, United States

PA

(U.S. corporation)

```
PΙ
       US 6201168
                           В1
                                20010313
ΑI
       US 1999-378418
                                19990820 (9)
DT
       Utility
FS
       Granted
EXNAM
       Primary Examiner: Hauda, Karen M.; Assistant Examiner: Shukla, Ram R.
LREP
       Farrell, Kevin M.
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 13
       Exemplary Claim: 1
ECL
DRWN
       2 Drawing Figure(s); 2 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 1700
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Disclosed is a mouse, cells derived therefrom, and methods for
       using the mouse, the mouse being homozygous for a disrupted
       .delta.-sarcoglycan gene, the disruption in the gene having been
       introduced into the mouse or an ancestor of the mouse at an embryonic
       stage. The disruption prevents the synthesis of functional
       .delta.-sarcoglycan in cells of the mouse and results in the mouse having a reduced amount of .beta.- and .epsilon.-sarcoglycan and
       sarcospan, and a disruption of the sarcoglycan-sarcospan complex in
       smooth muscle of the mouse. Also disclosed is a mouse, cells
       derived therefrom, and methods for using the mouse, the mouse being
       homozygous for a disrupted .beta.-sarcoglycan gene, the disruption in
       the gene having been introduced into the mouse or an ancestor of the
       mouse at an embryonic stage. The disruption prevents the synthesis of
       functional .beta.-sarcoglycan in cells of the mouse and
       results in the mouse having a reduced amount of .delta.-and
       .epsilon.-sarcoglycan and sarcospan and .alpha.-dystroglycan in smooth
       muscle of the mouse.
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
   ANSWER 19 OF 22 USPATFULL
AN
       2000:84252 USPATFULL
TΙ
       Arenavirus receptor and methods of use
TN
       Campbell, Kevin P., Iowa City, IA, United States
       Henry, Michael, Iowa City, IA, United States
       Yamada, Hiroki, Iowa City, IA, United States
       Williamson, Roger, Iowa City, IA, United States
       Cao, Wei, San Diego, CA, United States
       Oldstone, Michael, La Jolla, CA, United States
PA
       University of Iowa Research Foundation, Iowa City, IA, United States
       (U.S. corporation)
PΙ
       US 6083911
                                20000704
       US 1998-208707
                               19981210 (9)
AΤ
DT
       Utility
FS
       Granted
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Travers, Russell
LREP
       Farrell, Kevin M.
       Number of Claims: 22
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       3 Drawing Figure(s); 3 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 1064
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Disclosed is a method for inhibiting the binding of an arenavirus to a
       cellular receptor. The method involves providing, in soluble form, a
       reagent comprising .alpha.-dystroglycan or a portion thereof, the
       reagent being characterized by the ability to bind to the arenavirus thereby inhibiting the binding of the arenavirus to the cellular
       receptor. The reagent is contacted with an arenavirus particle prior to
       infection of a cell by the arenavirus particle. Also disclosed are
       methods for treating an arenavirus infection in a patient and preventing
       an arenavirus infection in an individual at risk. These methods involve
       providing a therapeutic composition comprising .alpha.-dystroglycan or a
       portion thereof which is characterized by the ability to bind to
       arenaviruses, thereby inhibiting the binding of arenaviruses to a
       cellular receptor; and administering the composition to the patient or
       individual at risk. Arenaviruses to which the methods of the present
       invention apply include, without limitation, Lymphocyte Choriomeningitis
       Virus, Lassa fever virus, Mobala, and Oliveros. In another aspect, the
```

disclosure relates to an embryonic stem cell line, and cells derived therefrom, which is homozygous for a disrupted dystroglycan gene, wherein the disruption prevents the synthesis of functional dystroglycan in the cells. Applications of the dystroglycan null embryonic stem cells include producing dystroglycan or a portion thereof in the cells and also for identifying portions of dystroglycan necessary for arenavirus infection. Also disclosed is a method for identifying antiviral compounds which interfere specifically with the binding of arenavirus and .alpha.-dystroglycan, comprising providing a binding assay system for the determination of binding of arenavirus and .alpha.-dystroglycan. The candidate antiviral compounds are introduced into the binding assay system and antiviral compounds which substantially inhibit binding of arenavirus to .alpha.-dystroglycan are identified.

# CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

```
L70 ANSWER 20 OF 22 USPATFULL
       1999:12758 USPATFULL
AN
ΤI
       Merosin deficiency-type congenital muscular dystrophy
       Campbell, Kevin P., Iowa City, IA, United States
Sunada, Yoshihide, Iowa City, IA, United States
Tome, Fernando M. S., Paris, France
ΙN
       Fardeau, Michel, Sceaux, France
       University of Iowa Research Foundation, Iowa City, IA, United States
PΑ
       (U.S. corporation)
       US 5863743
                                  19990126
PΙ
AΙ
       US 1994-289668
                                  19940812 (8)
DT
       Utility
FS
       Granted
EXNAM
       Primary Examiner: Mosher, Mary E.; Assistant Examiner: Wortman, Donna C.
       Farrell, Kevin M.
LREP
       Number of Claims: 6
CLMN
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       19 Drawing Figure(s); 3 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 645
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Disclosed is a method for aiding in the diagnosis of merosin
       deficiency-type congenital muscular dystrophy (CMD). The method is based
       on the discovery of a previously unidentified form of CMD which is
       characterized by a substantial reduction in the levels of merosin in
       skeletal muscle tissue containing normal levels of dystrophin
       and dystrophin-associated proteins.
```

```
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
L70 ANSWER 21 OF 22 USPATFULL
        97:104106 USPATFULL
ΑN
ΤI
        Polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies against a 43
        KDA dystrophin associated protein
IN
        Campbell, Kevin P., Iowa City, IA, United States
        Ibraghimov, Oxana B., Southboro, MA, United States
        Ervasti, James M., Middleton, WI, United States
Leveille, Cynthia J., Iowa City, IA, United States
The University of Iowa Research Foundation, Iowa City, IA, United States
        (U.S. corporation)
        US 5686073
                                    19971111
PΙ
        US 1995-483278
                                     19950607 (8)
AΙ
        Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1993-123161, filed on 16 Sep 1993,
RLI
        now patented, Pat. No. US 5449616 which is a continuation-in-part of
        Ser. No. US 1992-946234, filed on 14 Sep 1992, now patented, Pat. No. US
        5308752 which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1992-841654,
        filed on 20 Feb 1992, now patented, Pat. No. US 5260209 which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1990-527583, filed on 23 May 1990,
        now patented, Pat. No. US 5187063
DΤ
        Utility
        Granted
FS
       Primary Examiner: Chan, Christina Y.; Assistant Examiner: Vander Vegt,
EXNAM
        F. Pierre
        Farrell, Kevin M.
```

```
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 6
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       1 Drawing Figure(s); 1 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 2663
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Disclosed are methods for the preparation of polyclonal and
       monoclonal antibodies which bind specifically to a 43
       kDa dystrophin-associated. The molecular weight of the 43 kDa protein is
       determined by electrophoretic separation under denaturing conditions,
       followed by transfer to a solid support and staining with wheat germ agglutinin. The method includes a step in which the peptide
       PKNMTPYRSPPPYVP (SEQ ID NO: 15) is administered to stimulate an immune
       response. Also disclosed are polyclonal and monoclonal
       antibodies which bind specifically to the 43 kDa
       dystrophin-associated protein.
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
L70
     ANSWER 22 OF 22 USPATFULL
       95:82215 USPATFULL
AN
ΤI
       Nucleic acid encoding dystrophin-associated protein
       Campbell, Kevin P., Iowa City, IA, United States
       Roberds, Steven L., Iowa City, IA, United States
Anderson, Richard D., Coralville, IA, United States
PΑ
       University of Iowa Research Foundation, Iowa City, IA, United States
       (U.S. corporation)
PΙ
       US 5449616
                                 19950912
                                 19930916 (8)
ΑI
       US 1993-123161
       Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1992-946234, filed on 14 Sep 1992,
RLI
       now patented, Pat. No. US 5308752 which is a continuation-in-part of
       Ser. No. US 1992-841654, filed on 20 Feb 1992, now patented, Pat. No. US
       5260209 which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1990-527583,
       filed on 23 May 1990, now patented, Pat. No. US 5187063
DT
       Utility
FS
       Granted
EXNAM
       Primary Examiner: Patterson, Jr., Charles L.; Assistant Examiner:
       Jacobson, Dian C.
       Farrell, Kevin M.
CLMN
       Number of Claims: 14
ECL
       Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
       1 Drawing Figure(s); 1 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 2676
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
       Disclosed are nucleic acid sequences encoding components of the
       dystrophin-glycoprotein complex. The components include dystroglycan,
       the 50 kDa protein component and the 59 kDa protein component. Also
       disclosed are compositions and methods which relate to the disclosed
       sequences.
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
=> d kwic 22
L70 ANSWER 22 OF 22 USPATFULL
       Dystrophin has been shown to be associated with a large oligomeric
SUMM
       complex of sarcolemmal glycoproteins (see, e.g., Ervasti and Campbell,
       Cell 66: 1121-1131 (1991)). Substantial reduction in selected
       components of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex have also been found
       to correlate with disease.
                 protein and the 59 kDa dystrophin-associated protein. Related
SUMM
       to this are DNA expression constructs which include the nucleic acid,
       and cells transformed with such constructs.
       . . . to isolate the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex is known as immunoaffinity purification. This technique utilizes the unique high
DETD
       specificity of polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies
       as well as selected lectins. Such highly specific molecules are
       extremely valuable tools for rapid, selective purification of antigens.
                . and this is used to selectively adsorb antigen from a mixture
```

containing many other antigens. The antigens for which the

```
antibody has no affinity can be washed away, and the purified
         antigen then eluted from the bound antibody or lectin with an
         elution buffer. Examples of antibodies and lectin molecules
         which are useful for the immunopurification of the dystrophin complex
         components are described in detail below.
· DETD
         Preparation of Antibodies Reactive with Components of the
         Dystrophin-Glycoprotein Complex
 DETD
         Monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies specific for
         non-dystrophin components of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex are
         particularly useful in the isolation and diagnostic methods of this
         invention. Monoclonal antibodies useful in this
         invention are obtained by well known hybridoma methods. An animal is
         immunized with a preparation containing the dystrophin-glycoprotein
         complex. A fused cell hybrid is then formed between
         antibody-producing cells from the immunized animal and
         an immortalizing cell such as a myeloma.
         In preferred embodiments, anti-non-dystrophin component
         monoclonal antibodies of this invention are produced
         by murine hybridomas formed by fusion of: a) mouse myeloma or hybridoma
         which does not secrete antibody with b) murine spleen cells which secrete antibodies obtained from mice
         immunized against dystrophin-glycoprotein complex.
  DETD
               . injection of dystrophin-glycoprotein complex followed by a
         number of boosting injections of dystrophin-glycoprotein complex. During
         or after the immunization procedure, sera of the mice may be
         screened to identify those mice in which a substantial immune response
         to the complex has been evoked. From selected mice, the spleen
         cells are obtained and fusions are performed. Suitable fusion
         techniques are the Sendai virus technique (Kohler, G. and Milstein, C.,
         Nature, 256:495 (1975)), or the polyethylene glycol method (Kennet, R.
             "Monoclonal Antibodies, Hybridomas-A New
         Dimension in Biological Analysis, " Eds R. H. Kennet, T. J. McKern and
         K. B. Bechtol, Plenum Press,.
         The hybridomas are then screened for production of anti-non-dystrophin
         component antibodies. A suitable screening technique is a
         solid phase radioimmunoassay. A solid phase immunoadsorbent is prepared
         by coupling dystrophin-glycoprotein complex or. . . of hybridomas.
         After a period of incubation, the solid phase is separated from the supernatants, then contacted with a labeled antibody against
         murine immunoglobulin. Label associated with the immunoadsorbent
         indicates the presence of hybridoma products reactive with
         dystrophin-glycoprotein complexes or non-dystrophin.
         The monoclonal anti-non-dystrophin component
         antibodies can be produced in large quantities by injecting
         anti-non-dystrophin component antibody producing hybridoma
         cells into the peritoneal cavity of mice and, after an
         appropriate time, harvesting acites fluid from the mice which yield a
         high titer of homogenous antibody. The monoclonal antibodies are isolated therefrom. Alternatively, the
         antibodies can be produced by culturing anti-non-dystrophin
         component antibody producing cells in vitro and
         isolating secreted monoclonal anti-non-dystrophin component
         antibodies from the cell culture medium directly.
  DETD
         Another method of forming antibody-producing cells
         is by viral or oncogenic transformation. For example, a B-lymphocyte
         which produced a non-dystrophin component specific antibody
         may be infected and transformed with a virus, such as the Epstein-Barr
         virus, to give an immortal antibody- producing cell (Kozbon and Roder, Immunol. Today 4: 72-79 (1983)). Alternatively, the
         B-lymphocyte may be transformed by a transforming gene or gene.
  DETD
         Polyclonal antibodies can be prepared by immunizing an animal
         with a crude preparation of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex or the
         purified non-dystrophin components of the complex. The animal is
         maintained under conditions whereby antibodies reactive with
         the components of the complex are produced. Blood is collected
         from the animal upon reaching a desired titer of antibodies.
         The serum containing the polyclonal antibodies
         (antisera) is separated from the other blood components. The
         polyclonal antibody-containing serum can optionally
```

be further separated into fractions of particular types of

```
antibodies (e.g., IgG or IgM) or monospecific antibodies
can be affinity purified from polyclonal antibody containing
serum.
```

DETD . . . quantity of the non-dystrophin components of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex and affliction by muscular dystrophy. As described in the Exemplification below, monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies can be used to detect the absence or reduction of a particular non-dystrophin component of the complex. In both mouse and human samples of dystrophic tissue, muscular dystrophy can be diagnosed by detecting reduction or absence of non-dystrophin components of the complex.

DETD . . . features with Duchenne's muscular dystrophy (DMD) including, for example, mode of onset, rapid progression, hypertrophy of calves and extremely high serum creatine kinase levels during the initial stages of the disease (see, e.g., Ben Hamida et al., J. Neurol Sci. 1.07:. .

DETD . . . the invention, a muscle biopsy sample is treated in a procedure which renders the non-dystrophin components available for complexing with antibodies directed against said components. Muscle samples are obtained from patients by surgical biopsy. The site of biopsy could be any. . .

DETD For biopsy samples greater than 500 mg, the muscle tissue can be homogenized by mechanical disruption using apparatus such as a hand operated or motor driven glass homogenizer, a Waring. . . PMSF (40 .mu.g/ml). Heavy microsomes can be prepared from homogenized skeletal muscle by the method of Mitchel, et al. (J. Cell. Biol., 95: 1008-1016 (1983)). The microsomes are then washed with a physiological salt solution and solubilized in saline containing detergent. .

DETD . . . proteins can be accomplished by the use of general protein dyes such as Amido black or Coomassie brilliant blue. Alternatively, antibodies which are specific for the known non-dystrophin components of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex can be labeled with a detectable reporter group. . . components. An example of this method is the well known Western blot method. In yet another alternative detection method, unlabeled antibodies specific for a component of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex are incubated with a muscle tissue sample under conditions appropriate for binding. The specific binding of these antibodies to the muscle tissue sample is detected through the use of labeled secondary antibodies by conventional techniques.

DETD Alternatively, tissue specimens (e.g., human biopsy samples) can be tested for the presence of the components of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex by using monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies in an immunohistochemical technique, such as the immunoperoxidase staining procedure. In addition, immunofluorescent techniques can be used to examine human tissue specimens. In a typical protocol, slides containing cryostat sections of frozen, unfixed tissue biopsy samples are air-dried and then incubated with the anti-non-dystrophin component antibody preparation in a humidified chamber at room temperature. The slides are layered with a preparation of fluorescently labeled antibody directed against the monoclonal antibody. As mentioned above, labeled secondary antibodies are also useful for detection. The staining pattern and intensities within the sample

are determined by fluorescent light microscopy.

The antibodies of the present invention can also be used in an enzyme-linked immunoadsorbant assay (ELISA) for determining the absence or presence of non-dystrophin components of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex. Antibodies against non-dystrophin components to be measured are adsorbed to a solid support, in most cases a polystyrene microtiter plate. After coating the support with antibody and washing, a solubilized sample is added. If a non-dystrophin component is present for which the antibodies are specific, they will bind to the adsorbed antibodies. Next, a conjugate that will also bind to the non-dystrophin component is added. Conjugates are secondary antibody molecules to which an enzyme is covalently bound. After addition of a chromogenic substrate for the enzyme, the intensity of.

DETD In another embodiment of the diagnostic method, antibodies specifically reactive with an extracellular component of the

dystrophin-glycoprotein complex (e.g., the 156 kDa component) are labeled with a detectable. . . dystrophy using conventional immunodiagnostic methods. The extracellular components of the dystrophin-qlycoprotein complex are exposed on the surface of an intact cell and therefore, are reactive with labeled circulating antibodies which have the ability to pass through capillary membranes to reach the muscle tissue surface. Thus, the disruption of the cell is not necessary for diagnosis. Antibodies reactive with dystrophin-associated proteins can be used to isolate and purify nucleic acid which encodes the proteins. This can be accomplished in a variety of ways. For example, monospecific polyclonal antibodies, or monoclonal antibodies, can be used in affinity purification methods to isolate highly purified preparations of individual dystrophin-associated glycoproteins (DAGs). Using standard biochemical. . . probes can be designed and synthesized. Such probes can be used to screen nucleic acid libraries (e.g., cDNA libraries from tissues known to express the dystrophin-associated proteins). DNA sequences identified by such a screening method can be used to isolate overlapping. DETD Alternatively, monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies can be used to screen an expression library, such as a cDNA library prepared in the vector .lambda.gtll. The .lambda.gtll system enables the expression of DNA fragments from a DNA library of interest (e.g., a human genomic DNA library) as a beta-galactosidase fusion protein. Recombinant phage are. Recombinant phage are. . . peptide portions of same, can be used for example, as a source DETD of highly pure immunogen for the generation of antibodies specific to components of the complex. Immunogenic peptides can also be produced synthetically from the known DNA sequence. Alternatively, as. DETD In studies of muscle tissue from patients afflicted with severe childhood autosomal recessive muscular dystrophy (SCARMD), it was determined that the 50 kDa dystrophin-associated protein. . . protein was determined to be present at a somewhat reduced level, although not reduced to the degree observed in DMD tissue. an expression vector containing the DNA sequence encoding the DETD human 50 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein can be introduced into the muscle tissue of an individual afflicted with SCARMD. DETD The DNA expression vector can be introduced into the individual in a variety of ways. For example, myoblast  $\operatorname{\mathbf{cells}}$  can be isolated from the afflicted individual by biopsy, transformed with the expression construct in vitro and reintroduced to the. . . DETD A variety of techniques can be employed to ensure that the DNA encoding the dystrophin-associated protein is taken up by cells following intramuscular injection. For example, the expression vector employed can be a defective animal virus having the ability to infect human cells (e.g., adenovirus or retrovirus derivatives). In addition, liposome technology has been developed in which the expression construct is encapsulated in a membrane having the ability to fuse with mammalian cell membranes thereby allowing the transfer of the liposome contents into the mammalian cell. Liposomes can be targeted to muscle cells specifically through the use of specific membrane markers. DETD afflicted individual may also offer a viable therapeutic alternative. Because of the difficulties associated  $\cdot$ with introducing a protein into a cell across the cell membrane, this therapeutic approach is would be most useful for muscular dystrophies characterized by the absence or reduction in abundance. to be a high affinity laminin binding protein. Although the DETD mechanism underlying the fact that dystrophin deficiency causes the muscle cell necrosis characteristic of muscular dystrophy is unknown, experiments suggest that dystrophin functions to link the subsarcolemmal membrane cytoskeleton through a. . to an extracellular glycoprotein which binds laminin. Although the exact function of the 156 kDa protein is not known, muscle cells do interact with the extracellular matrix via specific cell surface receptors and thus it is likely that the 156 kDa protein is involved in the interactions between sarcolemma and. DETD . a laminin binding domain thereof, would be administered (preferably intravenously) to an afflicted individual. At the surface of

```
the muscles tissue, the 156 kDa protein, or the laminin binding portion thereof, is expected to interact with the sarcolemma and
       extracellular matrix thereby stabilizing the tissue. The
       progress of therapy can be monitored, for example, by a combination of
       muscle strength measurement and muscle biopsy analysis.
       Heavy microsomes were prepared from rabbit skeletal muscle by the method
DETD
       described in Mitchell, et al. (J. Cell. Biol. 95: 1008-1016
       (1983)). The microsomes were washed twice with 0.6M KCl in 50 \ensuremath{\text{mM}}
       tris-HCl, pH 7.4, 0.165M sucrose,.
DETD
             . Blue (300 .mu.l of fractions concentrated to 50 .mu.l with a
       centricon-100) or transferred to nitrocellulose and stained with various
       antibodies. Gel lanes were scanned with a Hoefer GS300 scanning
       densitometer and analyzed using GS-360 data analysis software.
DETD
               were immunized with rabbit skeletal muscle membranes and
       boosted with WGA eluate as described in Jorgensen, A. O., et al.,
       Cell Motility and Cytoskeleton, 9: 164-174 (1988).
                protein doublet, apparent with Coomassie Blue staining was also
DETD
       stained with concanavalin A. The dystrophin-glycoprotein complex was
       further characterized with antibodies raised against various
       components of the complex. Antisera from a rabbit which was immunized
       with a chemically synthesized decapeptide representing.
       a single M.sub.r protein. This protein comigrated with the predominant
       isoform of dystrophin stained by sheep polyclonal anti-dystrophin
       antibodies.
DETD
       A library of monoclonal antibodies against muscle
       proteins eluted from WGA-sepharose was also screened for reactivity
       against components of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex. Of six
       hybridomas which showed immuno-fluorescence staining only on the
       sarcolemma monoclonal antibodies XIXC2 and
       VIA4.sub.2 were found to stain dystrophin on immunoblots. Both
       dystrophin monoclonal antibodies are IgM subtypes,
       and recognized both native and denatured dystrophin. Monoclonal
       antibody XIXC2 also recognized the minor lower M.sub.r isoform
       of dystrophin which appears to copurify with the more abundant isoform.
DETD
       Two of the other sarcolemma-specific monoclonal
       antibodies were specific for components of the
       dystrophin-glycoprotein complex. The 50 kDa glycoprotein stained with
       monoclonal antibody IVD3.sub.1. Monoclonal
       IVD3.sub.1 recognized only the nonreduced form of the 50 kDa
       glycoprotein and it is not highly crossreactive. Monoclonal
       antibody VIA4.sub.1 stained the 156 kDa glycoprotein which
       copurified with dystrophin. Monoclonal antibody
       VIA4.sub.1 recognized the denatured form of the 156 kDa glycoprotein and
       is highly crossreactive.
DETD
             . 5% normal goat antiserum in phosphate buffered saline, followed
       by a two hour incubation at 37.degree. C. with the primary
       antibody (hybridoma supernatants or 1:1000 diluted antiserum).
       After washing in PBS, the sections were further incubated for 30 minutes
       at 37.degree.. . or anti-rabbit IgG and subsequently examined in a
       Leitz fluorescence microscope. Staining of cryostat sections was not
       observed with non-immune serum, nor was there any nonspecific
       binding to the tissue by fluorescein-labeled secondary
       antibody.
DETD
       The antisera to the C-terminal amino acid sequence of human dystrophin
       showed immunofluorescence staining only on the cell periphery
       which indicates a restricted localization of dystrophin to the
       sarcolemma of rabbit skeletal muscle. This observation was confirmed by
       staining rabbit skeletal muscle with monoclonal
       antibody XIXC2 against dystrophin and, again, localization was
       observed in the sarcolemma of the rabbit skeletal muscle. The 50 kDa
       glycoprotein, stained with monoclonal IVD3.sub.1, has been
       localized exclusively to the sarcolemmal membrane of rabbit skeletal
       muscle. Monoclonal antibody VIA4.sub.1 exhibited
       weak, but specific, immunofluorescent staining of the sarcolemmal
       membrane consistent with its low affinity for the native 156.
DETD
              dystrophin, the 156 kDa and 50 kDa glycoproteins were retained
       by the beads and not selectively proteolyzed. Initial experiments with
```

monoclonal VIA4.sub.1 (anti-156 kDa glycoprotein) have indicated that it has too low an affinity for the native 156 kDa glycoprotein to.

```
DETD
           . kDa glycoprotein in each preparation was estimated
       densitometrically from autoradiographs of identical blots incubated with
       .sup.125 I-labeled sheep anti-mouse secondary antibody.
DETD
             . that dystrophin was completely absent from dystrophic mouse
       membranes. In addition, comparison of normal and dystrophic mouse with
       immunostaining by monoclonal antibody VIA4.sub.1
       against the 156 kDa glycoprotein revealed that the 156 kDa glycoprotein
       was absent or greatly reduced in dystrophic mouse. . . antisera
       against either the ryanodine receptor, or the dihydropyridine receptor,
       did not differ between control and dystrophic mouse muscle membranes.
       Monoclonal antibody IVD3.sub.1 against the 50 kDa
       glycoprotein did not crossreact with normal mouse membranes and, thus,
       could not be evaluated. The. . . control and dystrophic mice.
       Estimation of the 156 kDa glycoprotein remaining in the dystrophic
       muscle membranes using .sup.125 I-labeled secondary antibodies
       and total membrane preparations from four different control and four
       different dystrophic mice revealed an average reduction of 85% in.
       The dystrophic samples exhibited no staining with antibodies
       against dystrophin by indirect immunofluorescence microscopy and
       immunoblotting. In contrast to the normal muscle extract, the 3 DMD
       samples showed greatly reduced staining for the 156 kDa glycoprotein. On
       the other hand, identical immunoblots stained with monoclonal
       antibodies against the Ca.sup.2+ - dependent ATPase revealed no
       difference in the staining intensity between normal and dystrophic
       muscle samples. Again,.
DETD
                Immobilon-P transfer strips containing individual components of
       the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex separated by SDS-polyacrylamide gel
       electrophoresis were used to affinity purify antibodies specific of the 156 kDa, 59 kDa, 43 kDa and 35 kDa dystrophin-associated
       proteins. Antibodies to the 50 kDa dystrophin-associated
       glycoprotein were affinity-purified from antisera obtained by immunizing
       a guinea pig with SDS polyacrylamide gel. . . kDa
       dystrophin-associated glycoprotein. Immunoblot staining of skeletal
       muscle microsomes, sarcolemma and purified dystrophin-glycoprotein
       complex demonstrated that each of the affinity-purified
       antibodies recognized only proteins of the same molecular weight
       to which they were raised an affinity purified against. This data suggests that the 156 kDa, 59 kDa, 50 kDa, 43 kDa and 35 kDa dystrophin-associated proteins are not proteolytic fragments
       of larger proteins or dystrophin.
DETD
                156 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein relative to
       dystrophin has not been determined because it stains poorly with
       Coomassie Blue. Therefore, the antibody staining intensity was quantitated from autoradiograms of the immunoblots after incubation with
       [.sup.125 I]-Protein A and was compared to the.
DETD
                the dystrophin-associated proteins was determined by indirect
       immunofluorescence labeling of transverse cryostat sections of rabbit
       skeletal muscle. The affinity-purified polyclonal antibodies
       specific for the 156 kDa, 59 kDa, 50 kDa, 43 kDa and 35 kDa
       dystrophin-associated proteins exhibited immunofluorescent staining of.
             these proteins with the muscle fibre plasma membrane or the
       intracellular cytoskeleton subjacent to the surface membrane. All five
       polyclonal antibodies against dystrophin-associated proteins
       illustrated an equal distribution between fast and slow fibers and
       showed enriched staining at the neuromuscular junction.
DETD
                that it is the most hydrophobic component of the complex and
       may explain why we have been unsuccessful in raising antibodies
       to it. It is not clear why the 156 kDa dystrophin-associated
       glycoprotein was not labeled with [.sup.125 I] TID but.
DETD
               or mAb IVD3.sub.1 (50 kDa glycoprotein)-Sepharose was analyzed
       by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and immunoblotting. Both the
       dystrophin-and 50 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein-
       antibody matrices were effective in immunoprecipitating greater
       than 99% of dystrophin and 96% of the 59 kDa, 50 kDa, 43 kDa and 35 kDa
       dystrophin-associated proteins form untreated dystrophin-glycoprotein
       complex. Dystrophin- and 50 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein-
       antibody matrices immunoprecipitated 63% and 85% of the 156 kDa
       dystrophin-associated glycoprotein. The dystrophin-antibody
       matrix immunoprecipitated greater than 99% of the dystrophin from the
       alkaline-treated dystrophin-associated proteins and only 51% of the 59
```

```
kDa. . . dystrophin-associated protein indicating that the
       interaction between dystrophin and the complex was disrupted by alkaline
       treatment. The 50 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein-
       antibody matrix immunoprecipitated less than 25%, 32% and 43% of
       dystrophin-associated proteins from the alkaline-treated complex.
       However, 96% of the 50. . kDa, 43 kDa and 35 kDa
       dystrophin-associated glycoproteins were immunoprecipitated from the
       alkaline-treated complex using the 50 kDa dystrophin-associated
       glycoprotein antibody matrix. Thus, these data demonstrate
       that the 50 kDa, 43 kDa and 35 kDa dystrophin-associated proteins alone
       form a tightly-associated complex. Since the 50 kDa dystrophin-
       associated glycoprotein-antibody matrix immunoprecipitates
       more of the 156 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein that the
       dystrophin-antibody matrix, these data further suggest that
       the 156 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein is directly linked to the
       50 kDa, 43 kDa.
DETD
                GmbH, Luzern, Switzerland) in the presence of a protease
       inhibitor cocktail to minimize protein degradation (see Ohlendieck et
       al., J. Cell. Biol. 112: 135-148 (1991)). Homogenates were
       centrifuged for 15 min at 3,000.times.g and the supernatant filtered
       through 4 layers of. . . supernatants for 35 min at 140,000.times.g
       and the final preparation was KCl -washed as described by Ohlendieck et
       al., J. Cell Biol. 112: 135-148 (1991). Cardiac membranes from
       control and dystrophic dy/dy mice (C57BL/6J-dy; Jackson Laboratory, Bar
       Harbor, Me.) were prepared.
DETD
       A newly established wheat germ agglutination procedure was employed to
       isolate purified skeletal muscle sarcolemma (see Ohlendieck et al. J.
       Cell Biol. 112: 135-148 (1991)) and dystrophin-glycoprotein
       complex was prepared from rabbit skeletal muscle as described by Ervasti
       et al., (Nature 345: 315-319 (1990)). Protein was determined as
       described by Peterson (Anal. Biochem. 83: 346-356 (1977)) using bovine
       serum albumin as a standard.
DETD
       Monospecific antibodies against the different components of
       the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex were produced by injecting the
       native dystrophin-glycoprotein complex purified as described herein into
       sheep. After testing the crude sheep antisera for the presence of
       antibodies against the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex,
       monospecific antibodies to 35 kDa glycoprotein, 43 kDa
       glycoprotein, 50 kDa glycoprotein and 59 kDa protein were affinity
       purified from individual immobilon. . . components of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex as described by Sharp et al., (J. Biol.
       Chem. 264: 2816-2825 (1989)). Specificity of affinity-purified
       antibodies was subsequently determined by immunoblot analysis
       with rabbit sarcolemma and rabbit dystrophin-glycoprotein complex.
DETD
       Monoclonal antibodies XIXC1 to dystrophin,
       VIA4.sub.1 to 50 kDa glycoprotein, McB2 to Na/K-ATPase (Urayama et al.,
       J. Biol. Chem. 264: 8271-8280 (1989)) and IID8 to cardiac Ca.sup.2+
       -ATPase (Jorgensen et al., Cell Motil Cytoskel. 9: 164-174
       (1988)) were previously characterized by extensive immunofluorescence
       and immunoblot analysis (Ohlendieck et al., J. Cell Biol. 112:
       135-148 (1991)). Rabbit polyclonal antibodies against the
       C-terminal sequences of human dystrophin and human dystrophin-related
       protein (DRP) were affinity-purified and characterized as described
       (Ervasti et al., J. Biol. Chem. 266: 9161-9165 (1991)).
       Monoclonal antibody SB-SP-1 against spectrin was
       purchased from Sigma Chemical Company (St. Louis, Mo.).
DETD
            . were visualized by Coomassie-blue staining and also analyzed by
       Stainsall staining. Proteins were transferred to nitrocellulose and
       immunoblot staining with antibodies and densitometric scanning
       was carried out as described above. Both protein A and protein G did not
       label primary sheep antibody sufficiently. Therefore, after
       primary labeling with sheep antibody, immunoblots of mouse
       muscle membranes were incubated with rabbit anti-sheep secondary
       antibody followed by incubation with .sup.125 I-labeled protein
       A (Amersham Corporation). This procedure gave reproducibly a very strong signal in autoradiography and enabled densitometric scanning of DAP
       antibody binding to control and mdx mouse muscle membranes.
DETD
                immunoblots was carried out under optimized conditions as
       described (Campbell et al., Nature 338: 259-262 (1989); Ohlendieck et
       al., J. Cell Biol. 112: 135-148 (1991)). Blots were incubated
```

for 1 hr with 1:1,000 diluted peroxidase-labeled wheat germ agglutinin, concanavalin A and. . . Calif.) and developed in 20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 7.5, 200 mM NaCl using 4-chloro-1-napthol as substrate (Jorgensen et al., J. Cell Biol. 110: 1173-1185 (1990)).

DETD .mu.m transverse cryosections from control, mdx and dy/dy mouse skeletal muscle was performed as described by Ohlendieck et al. (J. Cell Biol. 112: 135-148 (1991)). Following preincubation for 20 min with 5% normal goat antiserum in PBS (50 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.4, 0.9% NaCl), cryosections were incubated for 1 hr at 37.degree. C. with primary antibodies (1:1,000 dilution of crude antisera or 1:100 dilution of hybridoma supernatant or 1:50 dilution of affinity-purified antibodies). After extensive washing in PBS the sections were labeled with 1:100 diluted affinity-purified fluorescein-labeled goat anti-mouse IgG or goat anti-rabbit IgG (Boehringer-Mannheim) and subsequently examined in a Zeiss Axioplan fluorescence microscope. In the case of mouse monoclonal antibodies used on mouse cryosections, a biotin-streptavidin system was employed for immunodetection. Affinity-purified primary antibodies were biotinylated according to the instructions in the commercially available biotinylation kit from Amersham Corporation. Cryosections were incubated with biotinylated primary antibody as already described for unlabeled primary antibody and subsequently extensively washed in PBS. Finally, sections were fluorescently labeled by incubation with 1:100 diluted affinity-purified fluorescein-conjugated avidin (Sigma.

DETD Immunoblot analysis of antibodies to dystrophin-associated proteins

DETD Sheep antiserum raised against the native dystrophin-glycoprotein complex was used to affinity-purify monospecific antibodies to the individual components of the tightly associated dystrophinglycoprotein complex. The high specificity of the eluted, affinity-purified antibodies was demonstrated by immunoblot. Sheep antibodies to 35 kDa glycoprotein, 43 kDa glycoprotein, 50 kDa glycoprotein and 59 kDa protein exhibited strong labeling of their respective antigen in sarcolemma and isolated dystrophinglycoprotein complex from rabbit skeletal muscle. These results indicate monospecificity of the affinity-purified antibodies for the different components of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex and this is a crucial prerequisite for the characterization of components of the complex in control, mdx and dy/dy muscle. Sheep antibodies to 156 kDa glycoprotein did not exhibit strong labeling in immunoblotting and furthermore the affinity-purification of sheep antibodies to 156 kDa glycoprotein is complicated due to contaminating fragments from degraded dystrophin molecules. We therefore used the already previously characterized monoclonal antibody VIA4.sub.1 for the analysis of 156 kDa glycoprotein, which is a highly specific probe and exhibits strong labeling in immunoblotting.

DETD After characterization, the affinity-purified sheep antibodies were used in an extensive immunoblot analysis to compare the expression of components of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex in skeletal muscle.

DETD . . . had not been washed with 0.6M KCl, and also with microsomal membranes prepared as described by Ohlendieck et al., J. Cell.

Biol. 112: 135-148 (1991). These findings indicate that mdx mouse skeletal muscle are not only deficient in dystrophin, but that. . .

DETD . . . abundance making this animal model a very good control for the status of dystrophin-associated proteins in necrotic, but dystrophin-containing muscle tissue. Coomassie-blue staining revealed no apparent differences between membranes isolated from control and dy/dy mouse skeletal muscle and the density of dystrophin-related protein is also comparable between both membrane preparations. Most importantly, antibodies to the different dystrophin-associated proteins showed approximately equal amounts of these proteins in skeletal muscle membranes from control and dy/dy. . .

DETD Distribution of Dystrophin-Associated Proteins in Normal and Dystrophic Human Tissue

DETD The results disclosed in Example 5 demonstrate the absence, or dramatic reduction in the abundance of, dystrophin-associated proteins in tissue samples from dystrophic mice. The present example

discloses a similar finding in human tissue samples by immunofluorescence microscopy and immunoblot analysis. Immunofluorescence microscopy of 7 .mu.m cryosections from human skeletal muscle specimens was performed as previously described for DETD rabbit muscle. Antibodies used in the experiments described in this Example were from various sources. Monoclonal antibody (mAb) IVD31 to 50-DAG, mAb IIH6 to 156-DAG, mAbs VIA42 and XIXC2 to dystrophin were produced and characterized as described previously. The antibodies to dystrophin do not immunologically cross-react with spectrin, .alpha.-actin or dystrophin-related protein and furthermore stain exclusively the sarcolemma of normal human and mouse muscle cryosections, but not DMD or mdx mouse muscle cells, which are lacking dystrophin. Therefore the antibodies used in this investigation are specific probes for human dystrophin which is an important prerequisite for the diagnosis of Duchenne muscular dystrophy and related neuromuscular disorders. Highly specific antibodies against the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex were raised in sheep using the purified dystrophin-glycoprotein complex. Antibodies to the individual components of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex were affinity-purified from individual Immobilon-P transfer membrane strips as described. While satisfactory immunoblot and immunofluorescence staining of muscle membranes and cryosections from normal and mdx mice was obtained with the serum taken after the first booster injection (see Example 5), human muscle membranes and cryosections were labeled much more strongly by sheep  ${\tt serum}$  taken after a further booster injection with purified dystrophin-glycoprotein complex. Rabbit antibodies to the last 12 amino acids of the C-terminus of dystrophin-related protein (DRP) were previously characterized and do not immunologically cross-react with dystrophin. Monoclonal antibody SB-SP-1 to spectrin was purchased from Sigma Chemical Company.

Depending on the secondary antibodies used, cryosections of skeletal muscle were pre-incubated for 20 min with 5% normal goat serum in PBS (50 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.4, 0.9% NaCl) or 5% normal rabbit serum in PBS supplemented with 5% bovine serum albumin. Subsequently cryosections were treated in a 1-h incubation at 37.degree. C. with different dilutions of primary antibody. After washing in PBS sections were labeled at 37.degree. C. with 1:200 diluted affinity-purified fluorescein-labeled goat anti-mouse IgG (Boehringer-Mannheim) and subsequently examined in a Zeiss Axioplan fluorescence microscope. In the case of primary sheep antibodies, cryosections were washed in PBS and then incubated for 30 min at 37.degree. C. with 1:500 diluted biotinylated rabbit anti-sheep.

DETD of dystrophin-associated proteins in DMD patients, all human skeletal muscle cryosections used in this investigation were characterized by labeling with antibodies to dystrophin and spectrin, as well as stained with wheat germ agglutinin. In contrast to dystrophin, which is completely missing in DMD skeletal muscle, it was found that the membrane cytoskeletal protein spectrin labels evenly the cell periphery of skeletal muscle fibers from DMD patients. Because this investigation evaluates the status of sarcolemmal glycoproteins the overall wheat. . . staining of different muscle specimens was also examined. Both normal human and DMD skeletal muscle exhibited strong WGA-labeling of the cell periphery, which could be specifically eliminated by pre-incubation with the competitive sugar N-acetyl-glucosamine. In addition to muscle cell surface staining, normal and especially DMD skeletal muscle showed strong lectin binding to the endomysial and perimysial connective tissue. These findings indicate that the majority of WGA-binding components of the skeletal muscle cell periphery are not affected in DMD. This is important in analyzing of the status of dystrophin-associated glycoproteins in DMD muscle. . . DETD

Sheep antibodies to the individual components of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex, the specificity of which was previously characterized in normal and mdx mouse. . . of dystrophin-associated proteins in muscle biopsy specimens from DMD patients. Immunofluorescence staining revealed restricted labeling of dystrophin-associated proteins to the cell periphery of normal

human muscle fibers. Skeletal muscle cryosections exhibited no staining of the interior of myofibers suggesting a specific. . . biopsy specimens, cryosections were all placed on the same microscopy slide, labeled with the same concentration of primary and secondary antibodies and were treated in an identical way during all incubation and washing steps. Undiluted affinity-purified sheep antibodies in combination with a biotin-streptavidin system were used for immunodetection. Photographs were taken under identical conditions with the same exposure. . . examination of DMD skeletal conditions with the same exposure. muscle, stained with hematoxylin and eosin, showed severe dystrophic degeneration with a rounded contour of muscle cells, central nucleation, a marked variability of fiber size diameter, scattered necrotic muscle fibers and increased interstitial fibrosis typical for DMD muscle. While the **cell** periphery of DMD skeletal muscle specimens exhibits normal amounts of spectrin, strong staining for WGA in interstitial connective tissue and a complete lack of dystrophin, it exhibits a drastic loss of 156-DAG, 59-DAP, 50-DAG, 43-DAG and 35-DAG. This was. . . of individual skeletal muscle fibers. However it should be noted that immunofluorescence staining is not only reduced, but the muscle cell periphery is discontinuously labeled in a patchy fashion. In stark contrast to DMD, dystrophin-associated proteins exhibited normal immunofluorescence labeling of the skeletal muscle cell periphery from patients suffering from limb girdle dystrophy, congenital muscular dystrophy and spinal muscular atrophy. These results demonstrate that a. The results obtained with affinity-purified sheep antibodies to 50-DAG were confirmed by immunofluorescence microscopy with monoclonal antibody IVD3.sub.1 against 50-DAG. A 1:100 dilution of IVD3.sub.1 hybridoma supernatant produced satisfactory results. Biopsy specimens from DMD patients of varying. . . staining intensity for 50-DAG when directly compared to normal age-matched human muscle. Similar to the results obtained with affinity-purified sheep antibodies, immunofluorescence staining with mAb IVD31 varied in the degree of reduction between individual DMD cases. Besides drastic reduction of immunofluorescence staining intensity, labeling of 50-DAG was observed to be discontinuous in the skeletal muscle cell periphery of DMD patients. . . . from a variety of other neuromuscular disorders were labeled with mAb IVD3.sub.1. 50-DAG was found in normal amounts in the

DETD

DETD . . . from a variety of other neuromuscular disorders were labeled with mAb IVD3.sub.1. 50-DAG was found in normal amounts in the cell periphery of muscles from patients afflicted with limb girdle dystrophy, congenital muscular dystrophy and spinal muscular atrophy. Biopsy specimens from. . . suffering from facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy and a patient afflicted with Friedreich's ataxia also exhibited normal immunofluorescence labeling of the muscle cell periphery for 50-DAG. These are important findings because they suggest that dystrophin-associated glycoproteins are not severely affected by secondary effects. . .

DETD In addition, an obvious difficulty in studying dystrophin-associated glycoproteins in DMD muscle membranes was the very restricted amount of muscle tissue. obtainable from diagnostic biopsies. This problem was overcome by acquiring 2-5 grams of DMD skeletal muscle during spinal fusion surgery. After arrival in the laboratory the tissue was washed in ice-cold phosphate-buffered saline and then immediately processed for centrifugation. The starting material for preparations of cardiac membranes was approximately 1 g of human heart samples. Control cardiac muscle included explanted heart tissue from a transplant patient and a cardiac autopsy specimen from another individual obtained shortly after death. Muscle samples were homogenized. . . for 37 min. Samples were stored in small aliquots at -135.degree. C. until use. Protein concentration was determined using bovine serum albumin as standard. Membrane proteins were fractionated on 3-12% gradient SDS polyacrylamide gels and transferred to nitrocellulose membranes. Immunoblot staining with antibodies and densitometric scanning of radioactively labeled immunoblots was performed as described previously. DETD

. . . of the dystrophin-associated proteins in DMD skeletal muscle cryosections. The fact that dystrophin-associated proteins are detectable in the DMD muscle  ${\bf cell}$  periphery by immunofluorescence microscopy and in DMD muscle membranes by

```
immunoblotting suggests that remaining dystrophin-associated proteins
       are not present in.
       . . . DMD skeletal muscle, the status of the individual components of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex in cardiac DMD muscle was also
DETD
       investigated. Antibodies to dystrophin-associated proteins \operatorname{did}
       not exhibit satisfactory immunofluorescence labeling of human cardiac
       muscle thus we were not able to investigate.
DETD
       Affinity purified guinea pig polyclonal antibodies to the 43
       kDa DAG were prepared as described by Ervasti and Campbell, Cell
       66:1121 1131 (1991)) and used to screen 2.times.10.sup.6 clones of
       .lambda.gt11 expression library. Clone R43-A with a length of 600.
DETD
        . . and three out of four potential sites for N-glycosylation. The
       C-terminal origin of 43 kDa DAG was confirmed using an antibody
       raised in a rabbit against a synthetic peptide corresponding to the 15
       C-terminal amino acid residues of the deduced sequence. This
       anti-peptide antibody specifically recognized the 43 kDa DAG.
       In addition, peptide sequence determined directly from the 43 kDa DAG
       matched 783-793 residues.
       In order to identify the N-terminal domain of the 97 kDa precursor
DETD
       polypeptide, antibodies to different regions of the 97 kDa
       precursor polypeptide were produced by expressing several overlapping
       cDNAs encoding different regions in. . . 97 kDa precursor
       polypeptide. A set of pGEX vectors (Smith and Johnson, Gene 67:31-40,
       (1988)) were used to express various fragments of DNA for 97
       kDa precursor protein as E. coli fusion proteins. Fusion protein-A
       (FP-A) contains residues 665-856 corresponding to. .
                                                                   kb) into the
       EcoRI site of pGEX-2T. FP-C was made by ligation into the BamHI site of
       pGEX-1 the BamHI fragment of cDNA R43-C, containing C-terminal
       sequence with stop codon, representing last 38 amino acids. For the FP-D
       construct, EcoRI insert.
       Each recombinant molecule was introduced in E. coli DH5a cells
DETD
         Overnight cultures were diluted 1:10, incubated for one hour and
       induced for 2 hours with 1 mM IPTG. Cells were resuspended in
       PBS and sonicated. Fusion proteins were purified from supernatant by
       affinity chromatography on glutathione-Sepharose (Pharmacia) and eluted
       with 5 mM glutathione. Dystrophin-glycoprotein complex was isolated as
       described Lesot et al. (Cell 66:1121-1131 (1991)). Sheep
       polyclonal antibodies to the purified DGC were produced as
       described Ohlendieck and Campbell (J. Cell Biol. 115:1685-1694
       (1991)) and anti-fusion protein anti-bodies were affinity purified from
       polyclonal antiserum. A peptide representing the 15 carboxyl-terminus
DETD
       Affinity-purified antibodies were then tested using each
       fusion protein and purified DGC. Consistent with the C-terminal domain
       encoding the 43 kDa DAG, antibodies to FP-A and FP-C
       specifically stained both bands of 43 kDa DAG doublet. However,
       antibodies to FP-B stained the 43 kDa DAG and the 156 kDa DAG
       components of DGC. Thus, a second product of 97 kDa precursor
       polypeptide appears to be the 156 kDa DAG. In accordance with this
       supposition, antibodies to FP-D stain only 156 kDa DAG. Therefore, posttranslational processing of 97 kDa precursor polypeptide
       gives rise to two components.
       Expression of 43/156 kDa DAG in muscle and non-muscle tissues
DETD
DETD
       Tissue distribution of 43/156 kDa DAG was examined by
       Northeastern blot analysis. Total RNA was isolated by homogenization in
       RNAzol (Cinna/Biotecx,.
DETD
                weaker hybridizing transcript of the same size was found in
       brain. Northern blot analysis with total RNA from variety of
       tissues: liver, kidney, diaphragm and stomach also detected a
       5.8\ \text{kb}\ \text{mRNA} in all these tissues. Thus, the 5.8\ \text{kb} transcript
       for the 43/156 kDa DAG is present in various muscle and non-muscle
       tissues, most likely originating from the same gene.
       Identification of the 43/156 kDa DAG in muscle and non-muscle
DETD
       tissues was performed using immunoblots of membranes from
       different tissues and affinity-purified antibodies
       to FP-B (43/156 kDa specific). Total membranes were prepared from
       tissues homogenized in 7.5 volumes of homogenization buffer (20
       mM sodium pyrophosphate, 20 mM sodium phosphate monohydrate, 1 mM
       MgCl.sub.2, 0.3M.
         . . for the "156 kDa" reactive protein is maybe due to differential
DETD
```

glycosylation of the core protein in muscle versus non-muscle tissues. Since the extracellular 156 kDa dystroglycan component differs in molecular weight among various tissues, the extracellular component has been named ".alpha.-dystroglycan" and the transmembrane component has been named ".beta.-dystroglycan" to avoid confusion.

DETD . . . of cryosections from normal and DMD skeletal muscle with 156 kDa specific (anti FP-D) and 43 kDa specific (anti FP-A) antibodies demonstrated a drastically reduced density of 43 kDa DAG and 156 kDa DAG in skeletal muscle of a DMD patient. . .

DETD Since the 43/156 kDa DAG is expressed in non-muscle tissues we also examined expression of 43 kDa DAG in non-muscle tissues of control and mdx mice. The 156 kDa DAG could not be tested because polyclonal antibodies to the protein core of rabbit 156 kDa DAG described above do not cross react with the 156 DAG in mouse muscle. Immunoblot analysis of brain and kidney membranes from control and mdx mice, stained with polyclonal anti FP-A antibodies (43 kDa specific), revealed no reduction in the amount of 43 kDa DAG in these mdx tissues. Thus, the dramatic reduction of the 43 kDa DAG that is found in mdx mice appears to be restricted to skeletal muscle and is not found in non-muscle tissues.

DETD . . . A. Equivalent volumes of the resulting voids and washed Sepharose pellets were analyzed by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and immunoblotting using monoclonal antibody IIH6 which is specific for the 156 kDa DAG.

DETD . . . The interaction of 156 kDa DAG with laminin was also shown by co-immunoprecipitation of laminin and 156 kDa DAG. Anti-laminin antibodies did not precipitate the 156 kDa DAG from alkaline extracts of rabbit skeletal muscle surface membranes. This result was consistent. . . the observation that the surface membranes used were devoid of laminin, merosin, or S-laminin as detected on immunoblots using specific antibodies. However, anti-laminin antibodies effectively precipitated the 156 kDa DAG from alkaline extracts which had been preincubated with exogenously added laminin. These results suggest. . .

DETD Cloning and Analysis of Human Dystroglycan cDNA

The human gene for dystroglycan was characterized by genomic Southern analysis. DNA isolated from lymphocytes of peripheral blood from two individuals (DNA1 and DNA2) was digested with EcoRI, HindIII, KpnI and PstI and transferred to nitrocellulose. The

DETD . . . KpnI, PstI were identical. Hybridization with EcoRI digested samples showed one 12 kb EcoRI band in DNA1, but two EcoRI fragments (9 kb and 3 kb) in DNA2, suggesting EcoRI polymorphism. The simple predictable hybridization pattern suggests the existence of a. . .

DETD . . . clones, G1 and G2 originating from DNA1 and DNA2 respectively, were chosen for further analysis. Restriction analysis demonstrated several EcoRI fragments within each recombinant phage, including 12 kb in G1 and 9 kb in G2 which were detected previously by Southern blot hybridization. Southern blot analysis using HD-2 cDNA as a probe identified these fragments specifically. The 12 kb and 9 kb EcoRI inserts were subcloned into pUC19 for further analysis and a physical map of these fragments was generated. Based on this map, the 12 kb EcoRI fragment was digested into small subclones and partially sequenced. The combination of sequencing, hybridization and PCR analysis of cloned genomic fragments and comparison with cDNA sequence resulted in the proposed genomic structure of the 12 kb EcoRI-fragment shown in FIG. 1. Interestingly, the majority of coding sequence of human dystroglycan (2.4 kb out of 2.7 kb) together. . . kb of genomic sequence. The polymorphic EcoRI site was mapped downstream of the coding region. To isolate a genomic DNA fragment containing exon sequence encoding the initiator methionine, the genomic library constructed from DNA1 was screened with .sup.32 P-labeled cDNA representing. . . region. Southern blot analysis of EcoRI-digested DNA1 and DNA2 with the above probe showed .sup.32 P-labeled cDNA representing. region. Southern blot specific hybridization to a 6.5 kb EcoRI-fragment. This 6.5 kb genomic EcoRI-fragment (clone G3) was isolated, mapped and partially sequenced. The exon, encoding part of the 5'-untranslated region and 285 nucleotides of.

```
DETD
       Tissue-specific expression of human dystroglycan
       The tissue-specific expression of dystroglycan was
DETD
       examined by northern blot analysis. Radioactively labeled cDNA HD-2, which is specific to exon 2, was hybridized to 2 .mu.g mRNA from
       human adult muscle (skeletal and cardiac) and non-muscle tissues
        (brain, lung, liver, kidney and pancreas). The mRNA blot was
       prehybridized at 42.degree. C. in 5.times.SSC, 5.times.Denhardt's
       solution, 50% formamide,. . . and were exposed to film (X-OMAT AR,
       Kodak) at -80.degree. C. A band of 5.8 kb was detected in all
       tissues examined. The mRNA is most abundant in skeletal muscle
       and heart and less abundant in non-muscle tissues. mRNA from
       several fetal tissues was probed with exon 1 sequence.
       Interestingly, the same size dystroglycan specific transcript
       was detected in all tissues examined, which
       demonstrates that dystroglycan is expressed in fetal and adult muscle
       and non-muscle tissues. Since the 5.8 kb band is detected in
       all tissues examined by using probes specific for exon 1 or
       exon 2, it can be concluded that dystroglycan transcripts are identical
       in these tissues. In addition, RT-PCR was used to amplify
       skeletal-muscle specific exon 1 from adult brain and cardiac RNA using
        two sets.
                      . on the skeletal muscle cDNA were detected in brain and
       heart for each set of primers. This further demonstrates that
       tissue specific isoforms do not differ by the primary structure. The chromosomal localization of the dystroglycan gene was
DETD
        first determined by Southern blot analysis of a panel of
       human/hamster cell hybrids using a radiolabeled dystroglycan
       CDNA probe. Radioactively labeled dystroglycan cDNA was hybridized to a Southern blot of Bgl II-digested genomic DNA from normal human and
       Chinese hamster controls and 11 human x Chinese hamster somatic
       cell hybrid lines derived from six independent fusion
       experiments (see Franke et al., Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol.
       51: 855-866.
DETD
       A 10 kb Bgl II human specific fragment was detected. This
       fragment was seen in the normal human control and in all hybrids
       which retained an intact copy of human chromosome 3.. . . of human
       chromosome 3 [i(3q)] which spontaneously arose in the subcloning of this
       hybrid. The 10 kb human-specific Bgl II fragment was not
       detected in this hybrid. Therefore, the dystroglycan gene locus was localized to the short arm of chromosome 3.
DETD
              . 11 metaphases with specific signals had both chromosome 3
       homologs labeled, and no other chromosomes had specific signals. The
       somatic cell hybrid analysis and in situ hybridization
       discovered only one site of specific hybridization, which further
        supports the conclusion that DAG1.
DETD
        Dystrophin-Associated Protein in Autosomal Muscular Dystrophy Affected
DETD
                  to an autosome. It has been determined that in most cases of
       autosomal muscular dystrophy, dystrophin is present in affected tissue at near normal levels. This example discloses, however,
        that in muscle tissue from an individual afflicted with
        autosomal muscular dystrophy, levels of all of the dystrophin-associated
       proteins are substantially reduced.
       Muscle biopsy tissue from an individual afflicted with
DETD
       autosomal Fukuyama congenital muscular dystrophy (FCMD) was prepared in
        sections as described, for instance, in Examples 4 and 5. The
        tissue samples were contacted with affinity purified sheep
       primary antibodies followed by fluorescein labeled secondary
        antibodies as described previously. Tissue samples
        from normal human muscle and Duchenne muscle were similarly treated as
        control samples.
        Dystrophin and all of the dystrophin-associated glycoproteins were found
DETD
        to be present in normal tissue, but absent or substantially
        reduced in DMD muscle. However, in FCMD tissue immunostaining
        for all of the dystrophin-associated glycoproteins was diminished while
        dystrophin was not substantially reduced.
. . both males and females, 2) mode of inheritance compatible with an autosomal recessive disease, 3) North African patients, 4) elevated
DETD
        serum creatine kinase level and 5) normal expression of
        dystrophin in biopsied skeletal muscle analyzed by both
        immunohistochemistry and immunoblotting (Khurana.
```

```
DETD Serial transverse cryosections were immunostained with VIA4.sub.2, a monoclonal antibody against dystrophin, and affinity-purified sheep polyclonal antibodies against 156 kDa, 59 kDa, 50 kDa, 43 kDa and 35 kDa dystrophin-associated proteins as described above.
```

- DETD In normal skeletal muscle, antibodies against dystrophin and dystrophin-associated proteins stained the sarcolemma. In related experiments, no abnormality of these proteins was observed in biopsy.
- DETD Loss of the 50 kDa dystrophin-associated protein in the sarcolemma of SCARMD patients was confirmed using three other specific antibodies against the 50 kDa dystrophin-associated protein. These antibodies included a IVD3.sub.1 (a monoclonal antibody against the 50 kDa dystrophin-associated protein), a sheep polyclonal antibody affinity-purified against the 50 kDa dystrophin-associated protein peptide disclosed in SEQ ID NO:2 and an affinity-purified guinea pig polyclonal antibody
- affinity-purified guinea pig polyclonal antibody.

  DETD . . . gel so that the amount of MHC was equal for all specimens.

  Transfer to the nitrocellulose membrane and immunostaining with antibodies were performed as described above.
- DETD The antibodies used in the staining procedure included polyclonal antibodies against the last 10 amino acids of dystrophin (ANTI-DYS), a monoclonal antibody against the 156 kDa dystrophin-associated protein (IIH6) and a mixture of affinity-purified sheep polyclonal antibodies against the 59 kDa, 50 kDa and 43 kDa dystrophin-associated proteins. The affinity purified sheep polyclonal antibody against the 35 kDa dystrophin-associated protein was not strong enough to stain the 35 kDa dystrophin-associated protein in crude muscle.
- DETD . . . to a solid support to generate an affinity matrix. An affinity column was prepared using this matrix and a polyclonal antibody preparation, prepared by immunizing animals with purified dystrophin-glycoprotein complex, was passed over the column. Polyclonal antibodies specifically reactive with this peptide were isolated using this affinity purification method. Thus, the peptide sequence identified represents an immunogenic.
- DETD Peptides identified in this manner can be used to immunize animals to generate antibodies specifically reactive with a single epitope of the 50 kDa protein. In addition, degenerate probes can be designed which can. .
- DETD Affinity-purified antibodies against 50 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein were used to screen a rabbit skeletal muscle cDNA expression library in .lambda.gtll. An initial clone was found to contain regions of identity with sequences obtained from two proteolytic fragments of 50 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein. This cDNA molecule was used as a probe for homology screening of rabbit and human. . .
- DETD . . . been confirmed to encode 50 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein by several methods. First, protein sequences were obtained from five distinct proteolytic fragments of 50 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein, and all five are present in the deduced amino acid sequence of this clone. Second, antibodies affinity purified against a synthetic peptide corresponding to amino acids 354 to 363 of rabbit 50 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein from sheep anti-DGC serum recognized the 50-kDa component of purified DGC. Third, polyclonal antiserum generated against a synthetic peptide comprised of the 15 C-terminal. . . of the deduced rabbit 50 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein amino acid sequence recognizes the 50-kDa component of the purified DGC. Fourth, antibodies which were affinity purified against fusion protein H (FP-H) from anti-DGC guinea pig serum or FP-G from anti-50 kDa dystrophin-associated protein sheep serum recognized the
- 50-kDa component of purified DGC.

  DETD . . . extracellular cysteines are conserved between rabbit and human 50 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein. The binding of the anti-50 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein monoclonal antibody IVD3.sub.1 on immunoblots requires nonreducing conditions, suggesting that at least one intramolecular disulfide bond is present in vivo. Based on. . .
- DETD . . . transcripts were detected in bladder and small intestine,

indicating that 50 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein may be expressed in smooth muscle cells in these tissues.

However, immunohistochemistry or in situ hybridization will be required to precisely identify the cell type of origin. 50 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein cDNA hybridized primarily to a band of approximately 1.5 kb, suggesting that use.

Affinity-purified antibodies against 59 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein were used to screen a rabbit skeletal muscle cDNA expression library in .lambda.gtll. An initial clone was found to contain regions of identity with sequences obtained from a

dystrophin-associated glycoprotein were used to screen a rabbit skeletal muscle cDNA expression library in .lambda.gtll. An initial clone was found to contain regions of identity with sequences obtained from a proteolytic fragment of 59 kDa dystrophin-associated glycoprotein. This cDNA molecule was used as a probe for homology screening of rabbit skeletal muscle. . .

DETD . . . DNA probe corresponding to a portion of SEQ ID NO. 13 was used to mRNA blots from human skeletal muscle **cells** by Northern blot analysis. A single, strongly cross-hybridizing species was identified demonstrating that the human counterpart of the rabbit 59.

CLM What is claimed is:
. 5. A prokaryotic cell transformed with a DNA expression construct comprising, in expressible form, a substantially pure deoxyribonucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian 50.
. 6. A prokaryotic cell of claim 5 wherein the substantially pure deoxyribonucleic acid sequence is of human origin.

DETD

- 7. A eukaryotic cell transformed with a DNA expression construct comprising, in expressible form, a substantially pure deoxyribonucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian 50. . . 8. A eukaryotic cell of claim 7 wherein the substantially pure deoxyribonucleic acid sequence is of human origin.
- 13. A prokaryotic cell transformed with a DNA expression construct comprising, in expressible form, a substantially pure nucleic acid molecule encoding the amino acid. . . 14. A eukaryotic cell transformed with a DNA expression construct comprising, in expressible form, a substantially pure nucleic acid molecule encoding the amino acid. . .

- ANSWER 1 OF 9 SCISEARCH COPYRIGHT 2001 ISI (R) 2000:933876 SCISEARCH L58
- The Genuine Article (R) Number: 380KW
- ΤI Isolation and activity of proteolytic fragment of laminin-5 alpha 3 chain
- Tsubota Y; Mizushima H; Hirosaki T; Hiqashi S; Yasumitsu H; Miyazaki K (Reprint)
- YOKOHAMA CITY UNIV, DIV CELL BIOL, KIHARA INST BIOL RES, TOTSUKA KU, 641-12 MAIOKA CHO, YOKOHAMA, KANAGAWA 244081, JAPAN (Reprint); YOKOHAMA. CITY UNIV, DIV CELL BIOL, KIHARA INST BIOL RES, TOTSUKA KU, YOKOHAMA, KANAGAWA 244081, JAPAN; YOKOHAMA CITY UNIV, GRAD SCH INTEGRATED SCI, TOTSUKA KU, YOKOHAMA, KANAGAWA 244081, JAPAN
- CYA
- BIOCHEMICAL AND BIOPHYSICAL RESEARCH COMMUNICATIONS, (30 NOV 2000) Vol. SO 278, No. 3, pp. 614-620. Publisher: ACADEMIC PRESS INC, 525 B ST, STE 1900, SAN DIEGO, CA 92101-4495. ISSN: 0006-291X.
- DTArticle; Journal
- FS LIFE
- LA English
- REC Reference Count: 38
  - \*ABSTRACT IS AVAILABLE IN THE ALL AND IALL FORMATS\*
- AB Laminin-5 (alpha3 beta3 gamma2) is an important component of epithelial basement membranes. The 190-kDa alpha3 chain undergoes extracellular cleavage within the carboxyl (C) terminus consisting of five globular domains (G1 to G5), producing the mature laminin-5 with the 160-kDa alpha3 chain. To understand the physiological meaning of this processing, we isolated the C-terminal fragments of the alpha3 chain from the conditioned media of two kinds of human cell lines. The amino-terminal sequence of the fragments suggested that the cleavage occurs at Gln(1337)-Asp(1338) in the spacer region between the G3 and G4 domains. The G4-G5 fragment itself did not show significant activity, but it stimulated cell migration in the presence of a low concentration of the mature laminin-5, suggesting its regulatory role in cell migration. (C) 2000 Academic Press.

- ANSWER 2 OF 9 SCISEARCH COPYRIGHT 2001 ISI (R) L58
- 2001:126213 SCISEARCH AN
- The Genuine Article (R) Number: 377QY

  Dystroglycan facilitates correct morphogenesis in mammary epithelial cells and is highly variable among tumor cell lines. Muschler J L (Reprint); Levy D; Campbell K; Bissell M J
- ΑU
- Univ Calif Berkeley, Lawrence Berkeley Natl Lab, Berkeley, CA 94720 USA; Univ Iowa, Iowa City, IA 52242 USA CS
- CYA
- MOLECULAR BIOLOGY OF THE CELL, (DEC 2000) Vol. 11, Supp. [S], pp. SO 476A-476A. MA 2468. Publisher: AMER SOC CELL BIOLOGY, 8120 WOODMONT AVE, STE 750, BETHESDA, MD
  - 20814-2755 USA. ISSN: 1059-1524.
- Conference; Journal DT
- LΑ English
- REC Reference Count: 0

- L58 ANSWER 3 OF 9 BIOSIS COPYRIGHT 2001 BIOSIS DUPLICATE 1
- AN 2001:11324 BIOSIS
- DN PREV200100011324
- TI Anomalous dystroglycan in carcinoma cell lines.
- AU Losasso, Carmen; Di Tommaso, Francesca; Sgambato, Alessandro; Ardito, Raffaele; Cittadini, Achille; Giardina, Bruno; Petrucci, Tamara C.; Brancaccio, Andrea (1)
- CS (1) Centro Chimica dei Recettori (CNR), Istituto di Chimica e Chimica Clinica, Universita Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Rome, 00168: a.brancaccio@uniserv.ccr.rm.cnr.it Italy
- SO FEBS Letters, (10 November, 2000) Vol. 484, No. 3, pp. 194-198. print. ISSN: 0014-5793.
- DT Article
- LA English
- SL English
- AB Dystroglycan is a receptor responsible for crucial interactions between extracellular matrix and cytoplasmic space. We provide the first evidence that dystroglycan is truncated. In HC11 normal murine and the 184B5 non-tumorigenic mammary human cell lines, the expected beta-dystroglycan 43 kDa band was found but human breast T47D, BT549, MCF7, colon HT29, HCT116, SW620, prostate DU145 and cervical HeLa cancer cells expressed an anomalous apprxeq31 kDa beta-dystroglycan band. alpha-dystroglycan was udetectable in most of the cell lines in which beta-dystroglycan was found as a apprxeq31 kDa species. An anomalous apprxeq31 kDa betadystroglycan band was also observed in N-methyl-N-nitrosureainduced primary rat mammary tumours. Reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction experiments confirmed the absence of alternative splicing events and/or expression of eventual dystroglycan isoforms. Using protein extraction procedures at low- and high-ionic strength, we demonstrated that both the 43 kDa and apprxeq31 kDa betadystroglycan bands harbour their transmembrane segment.

## => d bib abs 4

ANSWER 4 OF 9 WPIDS COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD T.58 AN 1999-395091 [33] WPIDS DNC C1999-116130 New compositions for increasing survival of transplanted cells. DC B04 D16 IN TREMBLAY, J P (UYLA-N) UNIV LAVAL PA CYC 84 WO 9930730 A1 19990624 (199933) \* EN

RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL OA PT SD SE SZ UG ZW

W: AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT UA UG US UZ VN YU ZW

AU 9918649 A 19990705 (199948)

ADT WO 9930730 A1 WO 1998-CA1176 19981215; AU 9918649 A AU 1999-18649 19981215 FDT AU 9918649 A Based on WO 9930730

PRAI CA 1997-2225837 19971224; CA 1997-2224768 19971215

AN 1999-395091 [33] WPIDS

AB WO 9930730 A UPAB: 19990819

 ${\tt NOVELTY}$  - A novel composition for increasing the survival of transplanted cells upon their transplantation or injection into a host is new.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - A novel composition for increasing the survival of transplanted cells upon their transplantation or injection comprises an anti-inflammatory agent which interferes with the recruitment, the binding or the activation of pro-inflammatory cells of the host toward the cells, so as to prevent the destruction of the transplanted cells by the host, with the proviso that the composition does not consist of an anti-LFA-1 antibody or anti-ICAM-1 antibody fragment, and a carrier.

USE - The anti-inflammatory agents hinder the binding of pro-inflammatory cells to transplanted cells or inhibit the recruitment of pro-inflammatory cells on the transplanted cells. The compositions can be used to treat e.g. Duchenne or Becker muscular dystrophy, inflammatory disease such as arthritis or sporiasis, heart insufficiency, nanism, hemophilia or Parkinson's disease.

Dwg.0/8

## => d kwic 4

L58 ANSWER 4 OF 9 WPIDS COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD TECH. . .

platelet derived growth factor (PDGF), hepatocyte growth factor 1 scatter factor (HGF/SF), heparin binding epidermal growth factor-like growth factor (HB-EGF), tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-alpha or transferin. The transplanted cells may be genetically engineered to express a gene which is capable of. . . or RU-486. The transplanted cells may be genetically engineered to express a functional protein, e.g. dystrophin, utrophin, a sarcoglycan, a dystroglycan, a syntrophin, a sarcospan, merosine or a metabolic enzyme, a coagulation factor, a hormone or growth factor, myotonine kinase, tyrosine. . .

- L58 ANSWER 5 OF 9 SCISEARCH COPYRIGHT 2001 ISI (R)
- 1999:902032 SCISEARCH AN
- GA The Genuine Article (R) Number: 241JQ
- Reduced expression of dystroglycan in prostate and breast cancer.
- ΑU
- Henry M D (Reprint); Cohen M B; Durbeej M; Campbell K P UNIV IOWA, DEPT PHYSIOL & BIOPHYS, IOWA CITY, IA; UNIV IOWA, DEPT PATHOL, IOWA CITY, IA CS
- CYA USA
- AMERICAN JOURNAL OF HUMAN GENETICS, (OCT 1999) Vol. 65, No. 4, Supp. [S], SO pp. 696-696. Publisher: UNIV CHICAGO PRESS, 5720 SOUTH WOODLAWN AVE, CHICAGO, IL 60637-1603.
  - ISSN: 0002-9297.
- DT Conference; Journal
- LIFE; CLIN FS
- LA English
- LA English
  REC Reference Count: 0.

- ANSWER 6 OF 9 BIOSIS COPYRIGHT 2001 BIOSIS 1999:497447 BIOSIS
- AN
- DN PREV199900497447
- Reduced expression of dystroglycan in prostate and breast cancer.
- Henry, M. D. (1); Cohen, M. B.; Durbeej, M. (1); Campbell, K. P. (1) (1) HHMI, Department of Physiology and Biophysics, Neurology, University CS
- of Iowa, Iowa City, IA USA
  American Journal of Human Genetics, (Oct., 1999) Vol. 65, No. 4, pp. A130.
  Meeting Info.: 49th Annual Meeting of the American Society of Human
  Genetics San Francisco, California, USA October 19-23, 1999 The American Society of Human Genetics . ISSN: 0002-9297.
- DT Conference
- English

- ANSWER 7 OF 9 MEDLINE L58 1999059799 MEDLINE 99059799 PubMed ID: 9841899 Identification of laminin-10/11 as a strong cell adhesive complex for a TΙ normal and a malignant human epithelial cell line. Ferletta M; Ekblom P Department of Animal Physiology, Uppsala University Biomedical Center, BOM 596, SE-75124 Uppsala, Sweden. JOURNAL OF CELL SCIENCE, (1999 Jan) 112 ( Pt 1) 1-10. SO Journal code: HNK; 0052457. ISSN: 0021-9533. ENGLAND: United Kingdom CY DTJournal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE) LAEnglish FS Priority Journals
- EM 199905 ED Entered STN: 19990607 Last Updated on STN: 19990607 Entered Medline: 19990526
- AB Laminins are heterotrimeric proteins of basement membranes. More than 50 different trimers may exist. Laminin-10 (alpha5beta1gamma1 rather than laminin-1 (alpha1beta1gamma1) could be the most abundant isoform in the adult stage, and laminin-10 is made by several developing epithelial sheets. We show here that a much used commercial human preparation contains laminin-10 (alpha5beta1gamma1), some laminin-11 (alpha5beta2gamma1), but no laminin-1. Moreover, the laminin-10/11 mixture was found to be a strong adhesive for two human cell lines derived from epithelia. Antibodies against integrin beta1, alpha6 or alpha3 (at 50 microgram/ml) or dystroglycan did not inhibit cell attachment to laminin-10/11, although lower concentrations of anti-dystroglycan and integrin alpha6 antibodies inhibited cell binding to laminin-1.

- L58 ANSWER 8 OF 9 SCISEARCH COPYRIGHT 2001 ISI (R)
- AN 1998:831683 SCISEARCH
- GA The Genuine Article (R) Number: 132RN
- TI Structural organization and chromosomal localization of Hyal2, a gene encoding a lysosomal hyaluronidase
- AU Strobl B; Wechselberger C; Beier D R; Lepperdinger G (Reprint)
- CS AUSTRIAN ACAD SCI, INST MOL BIOL, DEPT BIOCHEM, BILLROTHSTR 11, A-5020 SALZBURG, AUSTRIA (Reprint); AUSTRIAN ACAD SCI, INST MOL BIOL, DEPT BIOCHEM, A-5020 SALZBURG, AUSTRIA; BRIGHAM & WOMENS HOSP, DIV GENET, BOSTON, MA 02115
- CYA AUSTRIA; USA
- SO GENOMICS, (15 OCT 1998) Vol. 53, No. 2, pp. 214-219.
  Publisher: ACADEMIC PRESS INC JNL-COMP SUBSCRIPTIONS, 525 B ST, STE 1900,
  SAN DIEGO, CA 92101-4495.
  ISSN: 0888-7543.
- DT Article; Journal
- FS LIFE
- LA English
- REC Reference Count: 35
  - \*ABSTRACT IS AVAILABLE IN THE ALL AND IALL FORMATS\*
- The human HYAL2 gene encodes a lysosomal hyaluronidase that is related to the testicular PH-20 hyaluronidase, Regions conserved in these proteins have been used to design PCR primers suitable for the isolation of a fragment of the murine Hyal2 gene. This fragment was used to isolate the Hyal2 cDNA from a cDNA library. The cloned cDNA has an open reading frame of 473 codons and a 3'-untranslated region of 302 bases plus a poly(A) tail. Using this cDNA, the corresponding genomic DNA was characterized from 129SVJ mice. The murine Hyal2 gene is approximately 3.5 kb, contains the coding sequence for the mRNA on four exons, and is localized on chromosome 9 between the microsatellite markers D9Mit183 and D9Mit17 near the genes for dystroglycan and transferrin. The gene is expressed ubiquitously, the sole exception being adult brain. (C) 1998 Academic Press.

## => d bib abs 9

- L58 ANSWER 9 OF 9 SCISEARCH COPYRIGHT 2001 ISI (R)
- AN 93:643592 SCISEARCH
- GA The Genuine Article (R) Number: MC223
- TI HUMAN DYSTROGLYCAN SKELETAL-MUSCLE CDNA, GENOMIC STRUCTURE, ORIGIN OF TISSUE-SPECIFIC ISOFORMS AND CHROMOSOMAL LOCALIZATION
- AU IBRAGHIMOVBESKROVNAYA O; MILATOVICH A; OZCELIK T; YANG B; KOEPNICK K; FRANCKE U; CAMPBELL K P (Reprint)
- CS UNIV IOWA, COLL MED, HOWARD HUGHES MED INST, 400 EMRB, IOWA CITY, IA, 52242; UNIV IOWA, COLL MED, DEPT PHYSIOL & BIOPHYS, IOWA CITY, IA, 52242; STANFORD UNIV, MED CTR, SCH MED, HOWARD HUGHES MED INST, STANFORD, CA, 94305; STANFORD UNIV, MED CTR, SCH MED, DEPT GENET & PEDIAT, STANFORD, CA, 94305
- CYA USA
- SO HUMAN MOLECULAR GENETICS, (OCT 1993) Vol. 2, No. 10, pp. 1651-1657. ISSN: 0964-6906.
- DT Article; Journal
- FS LIFE
- LA ENGLISH
- REC Reference Count: 33
  - \*ABSTRACT IS AVAILABLE IN THE ALL AND IALL FORMATS\*
- Dystroglycan is a novel laminin binding component of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex which provides a linkage between the subsarcolemmal cytoskeleton and the extracellular matrix. Here we report the cDNA and genomic structure of human dystroglycan. The human dystroglycan is encoded by a single gene (DAGI) mapped to chromosome 3 band p21. The coding sequence is organized into two exons, separated by a large intron. The predicted amino acid sequence of human and rabbit dystroglycan are 93% identical with predicted glycosylation sites being conserved. Human dystroglycan is expressed in a variety of fetal and adult tissues. Our data suggest that muscle and non-muscle isoforms of dystroglycan differ by carbohydrate moieties but not protein sequence. Therefore, we hypothesize that variable glycosylation of the conserved protein core might modulate laminin binding. The relationship of dystroglycan to human diseases is discussed.

# => d kwic 9

- L58 ANSWER 9 OF 9 SCISEARCH COPYRIGHT 2001 ISI (R)
- TI HUMAN DYSTROGLYCAN SKELETAL-MUSCLE CDNA, GENOMIC STRUCTURE, ORIGIN OF TISSUE-SPECIFIC ISOFORMS AND CHROMOSOMAL LOCALIZATION
- Dystroglycan is a novel laminin binding component of the dystrophin-glycoprotein complex which provides a linkage between the subsarcolemmal cytoskeleton and the extracellular matrix. Here we report the cDNA and genomic structure of human dystroglycan. The human dystroglycan is encoded by a single gene (DAG1) mapped to chromosome 3 band p21. The coding sequence is organized into two exons, separated by a large intron. The predicted amino acid sequence of human and rabbit dystroglycan are 93% identical with predicted glycosylation sites being conserved. Human dystroglycan is expressed in a variety of fetal and adult tissues. Our data suggest that muscle and non-muscle isoforms of dystroglycan differ by carbohydrate moieties but not protein sequence. Therefore, we hypothesize that variable glycosylation of the conserved protein core might modulate laminin binding. The relationship of dystroglycan to human diseases is discussed.
- STP KeyWords Plus (R): EPIDERMOLYSIS BULLOSA SIMPLEX; DUCHENNE MUSCULAR-DYSTROPHY; PROTEOGLYCAN CORE PROTEIN; RENAL-CELL CARCINOMA; GLYCOPROTEIN; MEMBRANE; RECEPTOR; HETEROZYGOSITY; ORGANIZATION; DEFICIENCY

09/652,493

Items Description Set O DYSTOGLYCAN S1S2 950 DYSTROGLYCAN S2 AND (CANCER? TUMOR? OR NEOPLASM?) S3 12 RD (unique items) 4/9/3 (Item 3 from file: 5) **S4** 6 DIALOG(R) File 5:Biosis Previews(R) (c) 2002 BIOSIS. All rts. reserv.

BIOSIS NO.: 200100011324 12804175

Anomalous dystroglycan in carcinoma cell lines.

AUTHOR: Losasso Carmen; Di Tommaso Francesca; Sgambato Alessandro; Ardito Raffaele; Cittadini Achille; Giardina Bruno; Petrucci Tamara C; Brancaccio Andrea(a)

AUTHOR ADDRESS: (a) Centro Chimica dei Recettori (CNR), Istituto di Chimica e Chimica Clinica, Universita Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Rome, 00168: a.brancaccio@uniserv.ccr.rm.cnr.it\*\*Italy

JOURNAL: FEBS Letters 484 (3):p194-198 10 November, 2000

MEDIUM: print ISSN: 0014-5793

DOCUMENT TYPE: Article RECORD TYPE: Abstract LANGUAGE: English

SUMMARY LANGUAGE: English

ABSTRACT: Dystroglycan is a receptor responsible for crucial interactions between extracellular matrix and cytoplasmic space. We provide the first evidence that dystroglycan is truncated. In HC11 normal murine and the 184B5 non-tumorigenic mammary human cell lines, the expected betadystroglycan 43 kDa band was found but human breast T47D, BT549, MCF7, colon HT29, HCT116, SW620, prostate DU145 and cervical HeLa cancer cells expressed an anomalous apprxeq31 kDa beta- dystroglycan band. alphadystroglycan was udetectable in most of the cell lines in which betadystroglycan was found as a apprxeq31 kDa species. An anomalous apprxeq31 kDa beta- dystroglycan band was also observed in N-methyl-N-nitrosurea-induced primary rat mammary tumours. Reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction experiments confirmed the absence of alternative splicing events and/or expression of eventual dystroglycan isoforms. Using protein extraction procedures at low- and high-ionic strength, we demonstrated that both the 43 kDa and apprxeq31 kDa beta- dystroglycan bands harbour their transmembrane segment.

4/9/4 (Item 4 from file: 5) DIALOG(R)File 5:Biosis Previews(R) (c) 2002 BIOSIS. All rts. reserv.

BIOSIS NO.: 199900497447 12202598 Reduced expression of dystroglycan in prostate and breast cancer. AUTHOR: Henry M D(a); Cohen M B; Durbeej M(a); Campbell K P(a) AUTHOR ADDRESS: (a) HHMI, Department of Physiology and Biophysics, Neurology, University of Iowa, Iowa City, IA\*\*USA JOURNAL: American Journal of Human Genetics 65 (4):pA130 Oct., 1999 CONFERENCE/MEETING: 49th Annual Meeting of the American Society of Human Genetics San Francisco, California, USA October 19-23, 1999 SPONSOR: The American Society of Human Genetics ISSN: 0002-9297

RECORD TYPE: Citation